OOWEKYALA SEGMENTAL PHONOLOGY

by

DARIN MATHEW HOWE

B.A. (Hons.), University of Ottawa, 1994
M.A., University of Ottawa, 1995

A THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF

THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

THE FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES

(Department of Linguistics)

We accept this thesis as conforming
to the required standard

THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

December 2000

© Darin Mathew Howe, 2000
Authorisation Form

In presenting this thesis in partial fulfilment of the requirements for an advanced degree at the University of British Columbia, I agree that the Library shall make it freely available for reference and study. I further agree that permission for extensive copying of this thesis for scholarly purposes may be granted by the head of my department or by his or her representatives. It is understood that copying or publication of this thesis for financial gain shall not be allowed without my written permission.

Dec 22, 2000
Dept. of Linguistics
Abstract

This dissertation treats the sound pattern of Oowekyala, a nearly extinct Wakashan language of British Columbia. Proposed analyses are set in Optimality Theory (Prince & Smolensky 1993). Following an introduction to the language (its speakers, their location, adjacent languages, etc.) and to the adopted theory, the discussion focuses on three dimensions of Oowekyala phonology: intrasegmental, intersegmental, and correspondence-related.

The segment–internal (paradigmatic) phonology results from the interaction between lexical faithfulness and context-free markedness constraints. This interaction is discussed with respect to the various features that cross-classify the segment inventory of Oowekyala. For instance, it is argued that laryngeals are [+sonorant], that affricates are [−continuant], that [+voice] and [+constricted glottis] occur as floating elements and that these floaters may cause lenition (insertion of [+sonorant]), and that gutturals (uvulars and laryngeals) are [−ATR].

Intersegmental (syntagmatic) patterns result from the interaction between lexical faithfulness and context-sensitive markedness constraints. Patterns discussed include: rounding of obstruents, degemination, spirantisation/deocclusivisation, continuancy dissimilation, voicing neutralisation, allophonic vowel lowering and resonant debuccalisation.

Exceptional phonological patterns that cannot be explained through the interaction between input-output faithfulness constraints and markedness constraints are addressed last. It is proposed that these exceptional patterns reflect various correspondence relations (cf. McCarthy & Prince 1995, 1999 on Correspondence Theory): base–reduplicant correspondence, output–to–output correspondence, and candidate–to–candidate correspondence.
### Table of contents

Abstract ........................................................................................................................................ ii  
Table of contents ................................................................................................................................. iii  
Acknowledgments ................................................................................................................................. v  
Key to sources cited ................................................................................................................................. vi  
1. Introduction .................................................................................................................................. 1  
   1.1. Language background ............................................................................................................... 1  
      1.1.1. Speakers and location ........................................................................................................... 1  
      1.1.2. Adjacent languages ............................................................................................................. 3  
      1.1.3. Previous documentation ..................................................................................................... 7  
      1.1.4. On "degenerate" syllables ................................................................................................. 9  
   1.2. Theoretical background ............................................................................................................ 18  
      1.2.1. Optimality Theory .............................................................................................................. 18  
      1.2.2. Correspondence Theory .................................................................................................... 19  
2. Intrasegmental phonology .............................................................................................................. 21  
   2.1. Introduction: the segment inventory of Oowekeyala ................................................................. 21  
   2.2. Stricture features ...................................................................................................................... 22  
      2.2.1. Major class features ........................................................................................................... 22  
      2.2.2. Continuancy ...................................................................................................................... 25  
   2.3. Laryngeal features .................................................................................................................... 30  
      2.3.1. Laryngeal features in stops and affricates ......................................................................... 30  
      2.3.2. Laryngeal features and fricatives ....................................................................................... 41  
      2.3.3. Laryngeal contrasts in sonorants ...................................................................................... 50  
      2.3.4. Laryngeal contrasts in vowels ........................................................................................... 53  
   2.4. Articulatory features ................................................................................................................ 56  
      2.4.1. Introduction ....................................................................................................................... 56  
      2.4.2. Lips ................................................................................................................................... 56  
      2.4.3. Tongue Blade .................................................................................................................... 60  
      2.4.4. Tongue Body ..................................................................................................................... 64  
      2.4.5. Soft Palate ........................................................................................................................ 70  
      2.4.6. Tongue Root ...................................................................................................................... 71  
   2.5. Intrasegmental phonology: conclusion ..................................................................................... 77  
3. Intersegmental phonology ............................................................................................................. 80  
   3.1. Introduction .............................................................................................................................. 80  
   3.2. Rounding in consonants .......................................................................................................... 80  
      3.2.1. Neutralisation after /u/ ..................................................................................................... 81  
      3.2.2. Rounding assimilation between obstruents .................................................................... 89  
   3.3. Degemination ........................................................................................................................... 95  
      3.3.1. Introduction ....................................................................................................................... 95  
      3.3.2. OT analysis ....................................................................................................................... 99  
      3.3.3. Rounding stability in degemination .................................................................................... 100
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>Spirantisation/deocclusivisation</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.2</td>
<td>OT analysis</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.3</td>
<td>Special cases of spirantisation</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.4</td>
<td>Exceptions to spirantisation/deocclusivisation</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>Coronal fricative dissimilation</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.1</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.2</td>
<td>OT analysis</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5.3</td>
<td>Interaction with spirantisation</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>Voicing neutralisation</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.1</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.2</td>
<td>Two OT analyses of voicing neutralisation</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.3</td>
<td>Voicing in loan word phonology</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6.4</td>
<td>Evidence for [-voice]</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>Allophonic variation</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.1</td>
<td>Vowel lowering</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7.2</td>
<td>Derived laryngeals</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Segmental correspondence</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>Base-reduplicant correspondence</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.1</td>
<td>Underapplication of h deletion</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.2</td>
<td>Exceptions to spirantisation/deocclusivisation</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.3</td>
<td>Underapplication of rounding assimilation between obstruents</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1.4</td>
<td>Deglottalisation in the reduplicate</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>Output-to-output correspondence</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.1</td>
<td>Overapplication of post-/u/ rounding</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2.2</td>
<td>Overapplication of spirantisation</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>Candidate-to-candidate correspondence</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1</td>
<td>On the change from /x/ to [n, n]</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.2</td>
<td>Overapplication of dissimilation of [+continuant]</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.3</td>
<td>Overapplication of deocclusivisation</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.4</td>
<td>Sonorant glottalisation before voicing suffixes</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Conclusion</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>References</td>
<td></td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Acknowledgments

I wish to express my most heartfelt gratitude to Mrs. Hilda Smith who has been so very kind and diligent in sharing her extensive knowledge of her native language with me.

My greatest thanks go to my brilliant co-chairs Patricia Shaw and Douglas Pulleyblank. I am very proud of the academic and professional training I've received under their guidance and support. I am also deeply appreciative of the great kindness they've shown toward my family and me over the last 5 1/2 years.

I also wish to thank Emmon Bach, my third committee member, for sharing his great knowledge of Wakashan linguistics, for his companionship and practical assistance, and for setting such a wonderful example of professionalism.

Katie Fraser introduced me to the Wakashan family of languages and encouraged me to write a thesis on Oowekyala (after three years of working together on Ahousaht!). She has been a consistent source of sound advice throughout my studies and has been a very dear friend to my family.

The lively linguistics community in Vancouver has been a source of energy and inspiration for me. Many thanks especially to Tomio Hirose, Susan Blake, Laura Downing, Mary-Jane Dick, Dale Kinkade, Guy Carden, John Alderete, Su Urbanczyk, Charles Ulrich, Henry Davis, Strang Burton, Brian Gick, Joe Pater, Ted Pulleyblank, and Edna Dharmaratna.

My wife Julia's support, patience and sacrifice have been incalculable throughout my graduate studies. I also wish to thank my parents David and Maureen for their constant encouragement.

Finally, I gratefully acknowledge the financial support I received for my studies at UBC: three UBC Graduate Fellowships (one partial and two full), a one-year SSHRCC Doctoral Fellowship (no. 752-98-1702). I was also generously supported by a SSHRCC Research Grant "Asymmetric Patterns in Phonology" (no. 410-97-1369, Principal investigator: Douglas Pulleyblank).
### Key to sources cited

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Source Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HS</td>
<td>Hilda Smith, p.c. (many glosses adapted from Rath 1981)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EW</td>
<td>Evelyn Windsor (Lincoln &amp; Rath 1980)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WL</td>
<td>Unpublished word list compiled by David Stevenson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DS</td>
<td>Stevenson 1982</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BC</td>
<td>Compton 1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSS</td>
<td>Hanuse, Smith &amp; Stevenson 1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSS1</td>
<td>Johnson, Smith &amp; Stevenson 1983a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSS2</td>
<td>Johnson, Smith &amp; Stevenson 1983e</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JSS3</td>
<td>Johnson, Smith &amp; Stevenson 1984</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Introduction

This dissertation treats the sound pattern of Oowekyala, a First Nations language of the moun­tainous west coast of British Columbia, Canada. Proposed analyses are set in the conceptual framework of Optimality Theory (OT, Prince and Smolensky 1993), especially as recently de­veloped by McCarthy and Prince (1995, 1999).

This first chapter provides some background information both on the language of study (section 1.1) and on the adopted theory (section 1.2).

1.1. Language background

This section gives some background information on Oowekyala: its speakers and their location, adjacent languages, previous documentation, and its syllable structure.

1.1.1. Speakers and location

The name of the language of study is Oowekyala /ʔawɪkala/. The term apparently consists of the root ʔawik- ‘back, inland’ and the suffix -k'ala ‘speech’. The root is also found in the tribal name of the original speakers of Oowekyala: ʔawik’inu̱xʷ (ʔ-inu̱xʷ ‘tribe’). The latter term, which is also frequently used to designate Oowekyala, has been anglicized in the literature as Oowekeeno (name adopted here, after Hilton & Rath 1982), Oweekeno (McMillan 1999), Oweekano (name of the Band), Owikeno (name of the Lake), Wikeno, Awikenox, etc.

According to Thompson and Kinkade (1990), the Oowekeeno and their closely-related Heiltsuk neighbours originally lived in northern or northwestern Vancouver Island. From there, they expanded onto the mainland coast, isolating the Nuxalk from all other Salishan members, perhaps around 2500 BC (McMillan 1999:30–46). In contrast, Kinkade (1991) claims that the ancestors of the Oowekeeno (the Wakashans) occupied not only all of Vancouver Island, but also the south–central coast of British Columbia. On this account, the Nuxalk are the ‘newcom­ers’ in Oowekeeno–Heiltsuk territory: “[Wakashans] were supplanted by Salishans moving north and by Bella Coolas moving across from the interior” (Kinkade 1991:151). In support of this view, Kinkade (1991:149) shows that the Nuxalk vocabulary for local flora and fauna is mostly borrowed from Wakashan languages.

The Oowekeeno formerly inhabited several villages around Owikeno Lake and Wannock River. “The Owikeno were at one time perhaps the most numerous of the Kwakiutl–speaking tribes” (Olson 1950:78). They were the source of many important ceremonial elements (legends, names, masks, songs and dances) which spread (e.g. through marriage) to the Kwakwa'wakw (Kwakiutl), the Heiltsuk (Waglisla, Kletmu), the Tsimshian, the Tlingit, the Haida, and the Nuxalk (Bella Coola) (Stevenson 1980). Most notably, Stevenson (1982) argues rather convincingly that the Oowekeeno at the mouth of Shumahant River (sumx̣altx̣ʷ) originated the whole Cannibal Dance complex (hamača), including the highly influential myth of the Cannibal Spirit (baxʷbakʷalanusiwa).
Like other First Nations in British Columbia, the Oowekeeno were devastated by the European invasion. They were decimated physically by the introduction of foreign diseases and alcohol; they were removed from their traditional sociocultural structures and placed at the bottom of a new eurocentric hierarchy; their ancestral lands were seized illegally and reassigned to them in an apartheid system; they became economically repressed as underpaid labourers in a capitalist system of commercial fur trade, fishing, and logging; the potlatch, which gave material expression to their culture, was banned; children were removed from their families and placed in residential schools which alienated them from their language and traditional beliefs. According to Olson (1954), from the beginning of the 20th century the declining Oowekeeno population gradually amalgamated into a single village —kitit. This village, where the ceremonial materials of the Oowekeeno were kept, was destroyed by fire in 1935. The survivors eventually moved to the village of Rivers Inlet, where most Oowekeeno now live (approximately 100; Hilton & Rath 1982:6).

(1) Map of study area

1 Thanks to David Burhoe (Dept. of Geography, Univ. of Ottawa) for this map.
By 1980, the number of Oowekyala speakers had decreased to “a handful” (ibid.). By the early summer of 1998, Emmon Bach (University of Northern British Columbia and University of Massachusetts, Amherst) learned that only one fluent speaker remained in Rivers Inlet. Later that summer, Patricia Shaw (University of British Columbia) learned that two speakers lived outside Rivers Inlet on nearby Vancouver Island (in Kwakwaka'wakw territory). In August, when I visited these speakers in their Port Hardy and Fort Rupert homes, I learned that two other speakers lived in Port Hardy. Two more speakers live in Waglisla (in Heiltsuk territory). One of them —Mrs. Evelyn Windsor— collaborated with the linguist John Rath in the late 1970's and early 1980's when both were employed at the Bella Bella Cultural Centre (Mrs. Windsor teaches the Heiltsuk language there).

Altogether, then, there are now (October 31, 2000) reportedly 7 speakers of Oowekyala living in four different localities. The geographic separation between them is such that they are unable to sustain their language through regular interaction. The three speakers who live in Port Hardy do not visit each other (mostly for health-related reasons). The speaker who lives in Fort Rupert occasionally visits Mrs. Hilda Smith (his older sister). They always speak in Oowekyala together.

Apparently there are no second language speakers of Oowekyala (at least according to fluent speakers). Mrs. Hilda Smith conducted Oowekyala classes in the school in Rivers Inlet from 1979-1986. Approximately 8 or 9 students ranging in age from 6 to 17 participated in these classes. More recently, Mrs. Smith tried holding classes in her own Port Hardy home for a small group of adults and children (approximately 8 or 9). These classes were held twice a week over a period of two months, but unfortunately were discontinued.

1.1.2. Adjacent languages

1.1.2.1. Adjacent unrelated languages

As mentioned in the previous section, Oowekeeno territory is geographically adjacent to that of the Nuxalk, a Salishan people (Bella Coola is about 30 miles northeast of Rivers Inlet). The Oowekeeno and Nuxalk use English to communicate together (the Nuxalk language, a.k.a. Bella Coola, is virtually as endangered as Oowekyala is; Dr. Ross Saunders, lecture notes 1998). However, according to Mrs. Hilda Smith, her people used Chinook Jargon as a lingua franca in their dealings with the Nuxalk, given the complete lack of mutual intelligibility of their languages. As an example, Mrs. Hilda Smith recalls that her late mother Maggie Bernard could speak some Chinook Jargon but no English. Stevenson (1982:27) calls into question the Oowekeeno's supposed knowledge of Chinook Jargon and claims instead that the Nuxalk and Bella Coola simply knew each other's languages: the Oowekeeno at the top of Owikeno Lake had regular contact with the Nuxalk of South Bentick Arm, and intermarriage between the two tribes was not infrequent (McIlwraith 1948).

A dramatic story by Willy Gladstone (Heiltsuk) in Boas (1928:132-5) might be taken as evidence in favour of Stevenson's claim. According to the narrator, a vengeful Heiltsuk delega-

---

2 I was accompanied by Mrs. Katie Fraser (Nuuchahnulth speaker-linguist) during this visit.
tion once visited Chief Walkus of the Oowekeeno in the evening. One of the Heiltsuk pointed at several Oowekeeno, saying “All are about to die!” in Chinook Jargon. The Oowekeeno, who did not understand, asked what he had said, and the Heiltsuk replied “You will have plenty to eat, is what I said.” The next morning, several unsuspecting Oowekeeno were killed by the Heiltsuk. Crucially, in a footnote to this story, it is explained that “Chinook Jargon ... at that time [of war between the Oowekeeno and the Heiltsuk] was understood by the Bella Bella [Heiltsuk] but not by the Rivers Inlet people [Oowekeeno]” (ibid.:133, fn. 1).

There is another, perhaps more solid, piece of evidence that the Oowekeeno and Nuxalk had extensive and direct linguistic contact. The extremely rare consonant clustering property for which Nuxalk is notorious (see e.g. Nater 1984, Bagemihl 1991) is also found in Oowekyala, e.g. ckʷxt yaklaş ‘the invisible one here–with–me will be short’.

1.1.2.2. Closely-related languages

According to Lincoln & Rath (1980), Oowekyala is one of four closely-related North Wakashan (previously known as Kwakiutlan) languages, all spoken in the same western coastal area of British Columbia: The others are Heiltsuk, Haisla, and Kwakwala (formerly Kwakiutl). The linguistic division between Kwakwala and Oowekyala is undisputed. Even Boas, who has been criticised by Hilton & Rath (1980) and Stevenson (1982) for treating all North Wakashan languages as dialects of one language, acknowledges the reality of this division in the introduction to his Kwakiutl Grammar (1947:205):

North of the Kwakiutl area, beginning at Rivers Inlet another dialect of the language is spoken which differs considerably from the Kwakiutl here discussed. The languages are not easily mutually intelligible, partly on account of differences in vocabulary, partly on account of differences in grammatical forms.

The relation between Haisla and Oowekyala is somewhat more controversial. Lincoln and Rath (1980:2) claim that Haisla is not mutually intelligible with either Oowekyala or Heiltsuk (the latter are mutually intelligible) and they warn that “A great deal of intermarriage takes place within this northern area and the tendency is to minimize the very real differences which exist between Haisla and Heiltsuk–Oowekyala” (ibid.:4). The claim that Haisla and Heiltsuk–Oowekyala are mutually unintelligible is abandoned, however, in the introduction to their Haisla dictionary (Lincoln & Rath 1986). Mrs. Hilda Smith tells me that she is able to converse in “Indian” with her son-in-law from Kitimat (Haisla territory). Significantly, the Haisla are assumed to have originated from the Rivers Inlet area according to the Oowekeeno version of the Great Flood story. Legend has it that several canoes were carried away to the Kitimat area by the strong current. Bach (p.c.) notes, however, that a comparison between Henaksiala and Haisla origin and flood stories remains to be done. Moreover, Bach notes that Haisla shares some traits with Kwakwala not evident in Heiltsuk–Oowekyala, e.g. unrounding before u.

Finally, John Rath, who had prolonged experience working on both Heiltsuk and Oowekyala (Lincoln & Rath 1980; Rath 1981; Hilton & Rath 1982), proposes a linguistic division between these two languages which has generally been rejected by linguists. Oowekyala is not
listed separately from Heiltsuk by Jabobsen (1979), nor by Bach (1995:5). As McMillan (1999:10) writes, "the Oweekeno of Rivers Inlet speak a distinct dialect but are usually included [in Heiltsuk]." It is also noteworthy that in Lincoln & Rath (1980), roots from Oowekyala and Heiltsuk are combined in a single column, while Haisla roots and Kwakwala roots are listed in separate columns. As Lincoln & Rath (1980:4) explain, "since the Heiltsuk and Oowekyala languages had essentially the same roots, they could justifiably be combined in a single column." Moreover, in Hilton & Rath (1982:33), we are told:

For readers interested in checking the translation [of the Oowekyala texts] in more detail, the Heiltsuk vocabulary and syntax in Rath 1981 can be helpful because of the high degree of regular correspondence and mutual intelligibility of Oowekyala and Heiltsuk. ... Mindful of pronunciation and hence spelling difference between Oowekyala and Heiltsuk, one can find a listing of some of the pertinent morphemes in Rath (1981:70-73).

Nonetheless, there are two a priori reasons for linguists not to collapse Oowekyala and Heiltsuk into a single language. First, Oowekyala is definitely viewed by the speakers as a distinct language. "From the perspective of the Oowekeeno people themselves, the Kwakiutl are a Kwakwala speaking Indian subdivision with which they no more identify than with their Bella Bella [Heiltsuk] or Bella Coola [Nuxalk Salishan] neighbours" (Hilton & Rath 1982:7). (Significantly perhaps, according to historical accounts in Boas (1928:124-135), the Oowekeeno and Heiltsuk were frequently at war with each other.) Apparently, the Heiltsuk feel the same way about Oowekyala. Thus, according to Stevenson (1982:3-4) "the term Heiltsuk can be rendered literally into English as 'those who speak correctly'. This term emphasizes their differences with their Oowekeeno neighbours".

Second, from a linguistic perspective Lincoln & Rath (1980:2) state "Although the [North Wakashan] languages are undoubtedly very similar phonologically and, as is attested in the present work, in root structure, they are much less similar in their inventories of suffixes, in morphophonology, and in syntax." Lincoln and Rath do not identify these dissimilarities, but it is relatively easy to find even phonological differences between Oowekyala and Heiltsuk.

For example, Heiltsuk has tone (kʷás 'mussels' versus kʷas 'sit outside'), Oowekyala doesn't (Kortlandt 1975); Oowekyala has contrastive vowel and resonant length (yak 'bad' vs. taːx 'gun powder'; ʔmq 'yew tree' vs. sm:s 'mouth'), Heiltsuk doesn't; Oowekyala allows glottalization in syllable-final position (ʔl 'dead') whereas Heiltsuk doesn't; and the extensive consonant clustering characteristic of both languages is broken in Heiltsuk by epenthetic schwas after glottalized stops and affricates, but not in Oowekyala (He tʰaxkʷas vs. Oo tʰtxkʷ's 'fish hawk'; Lincoln & Rath 1980:31).

There are also numerous idiosyncratic segmental differences between Oowekyala and Heiltsuk. There are differences in voicing, e.g. Oo kískča vs. He gískča 'an unidentified edible shellfish'; Oo cuqʷqala vs. He džúqʷəqálə 'sleet'; Oo taqila 'to make an oolichan net' vs. He dáqəl 'an oolichan net'. There are differences in continuancy, e.g. Oo ʔínama vs. He ʔínáma 'to take back lent out property'; Oo kʷuta vs. He xʷuta 'to suspect, guess'; Oo kʷúmitəla vs. He xʷúmitəla 'to rock, to seesaw'. There are differences in place of articulation: Oo ʔíslík vs. He
gilq 'spruce pitch'; Oo bg' (e.g. plural bipg'anm) 'humans, men, people'. There are differences between the presence vs. absence of vowels, e.g. Oo ǧiğiš vs. He qqs 'eye'; Oo nix'nika vs. He naxnaká 'to say repeatedly', as well as between the presence vs. absence of consonants, e.g. Oo čtxa vs. He čx?it 'to squirt (clam)'; Oo k'ayus vs. He k'ús 'not the case, nonexistent'. There are differences in segment order (metathesis), e.g. Oo tíxsala ~ tíxsala vs. He tisxálá ~ tisxálá 'splashing'.

Lastly, it should be acknowledged more generally that linguistic comparison of Oowekyala with Kwakwala, Haisla or Heiltsuk is premature as there are poorly understood dialectal distinctions within Kwakwala, Haisla and Heiltsuk themselves. This is especially true of Kwakwala, which subsumes several dialects, including ǧu'ca:la (Quatsino Sound Tribes), kwák'wala (Gilford Island, Knight Inlet, Kwakiutl and Nimpkish), lik'ala (Lekwiltok Tribes), ńak'ala (Northern Tribes), XaX'asik'ala (Nahwitti Tribes). Only the first of these is well-documented (e.g. Boas 1947). Haisla is also used as a cover term for two divergent dialects: Henaksiila (Lincoln & Rath 1986) and Haisla proper (Bach 1999). Bach (1995:5) lists these as two separate North Wakashan languages, alongside Heiltsuk and Kwakkala. Finally, Heiltsuk too has at least two divergent dialects, spoken in Bella Bella and Klemtu respectively. The differences between the various dialects in these languages clearly needs more detailed and extensive research before we are able to decide on their precise genetic relation with Oowekyala.

1.1.2.3. Distantly-related languages

As a Wakashan language, Oowekyala is distantly related to the so-called Nootkan (or South Wakashan) languages, which include Nootka–Nuuchahnulth (perhaps 50 speakers) and Ditidaht–Nuuchahnulth (Ditidd'a:tx, Nitinat, perhaps 7 speakers) spoken along the west coast of Vancouver Island, as well as Makah spoken on Cape Flattery (the only Wakashan language spoken outside British Columbia; no. of speakers unknown). 'Nootka' is actually a cover term for at least twelve dialects: Ahousaht (â:hu:st?ath), Ucluelet (yu:yu:st?ath), Ehattisaht (?i:ta:his?ath), Hesquiat (hišk'i?ath), Kyoquot (qa:yu:kat?), Mowachaht (muwa'at?ath), Nuchatlaht (nuča:st?ath), Ohiaht (hu:st?ath), Tseshat (ciša:st?ath), Clayoquot (xa:ʔu:k'at?), Toquaht (tu:k'a?ath), and Uchucklesaht (hu:čuq'lis?ath). The genetic relation between these South Wakashan languages and the North Wakashan (Kwakiutlan) ones was recognised by Franz Boas in 1889 (see Jacobsen 1979 for a poignant account). The relation is most clearly evidenced by the locational lexical suffixes, e.g. –at 'indoors', –as 'outdoors on the ground', –is 'on the beach', –a 'on a rock', which are of tremendous frequency in all Wakashan languages. The differences between Nootkan and Kwakiutlan...
are such that Swadesh (1953) estimates them to have separated 29 centuries ago, a time-depth which Jacobsen (1979:789) finds "plausible".\(^3\)

The term Wakashan, like Nootka, may have originated from Captain James Cook’s observations in Nootka Sound in 1778:

> The word wakash ... was frequently in their mouths. It seemed to express applause, approbation, and friendship. For when they appeared to be satisfied, or well please with anything they saw, or any incident that happened, they would, with one voice, call out wakash! wakash!" (Cook 1784:337)

Cook suggested that the Nation he encountered in Nootka Sound be called Wakashians. According to Boas, the term Wakashan "probably derived from a Kwakiutl chief's name Wakash, Real River, which is used in this form by the Nootka" (Boas 1947:205).

Whatever its provenance, the term Wakashan became standard when J. W. Powell (1891) applied it to Boas’ findings in his authoritative classification of ‘Indian Linguistic Families of America North of Mexico.’

### 1.1.3. Previous documentation

Documentation of Oowekyala exists in the form of texts, word lists, sound recordings, and phonological descriptions.

#### 1.1.3.1. Texts

There are eight Oowekyala texts interspersed throughout Boas’ (1928) Bella Bella Texts. These texts, which are listed in (2), are likely the oldest ones available, having been collected by Boas in 1897. Unfortunately, they are problematic in terms of linguistic authenticity. Regarding them, Boas states:

> Conditions in Rivers Inlet in 1897 were exceedingly unfavorable because the majority of the people were away and only two sickly men could be found who were able to dictate. Since they did not know English and only a very short time was available at Rivers Inlet, the texts were laid aside. (Boas 1928:iv)

Some twenty-six years later, Boas read the texts to mainly one speaker of Heiltsuk, Willy Gladstone, who then repeated them for Boas. As already mentioned, Boas estimated the differences between Oowekyala and Heiltsuk to be “very slight” (ibid.). Mr. George Hunt, Boas’ main Kwakiutl consultant, was evidently also involved in the translation of at least one of the Oowekyala texts, since Boas states: “Although on the whole the translation is accurate, there are a number of places in which the Kwakiutl informant misunderstood the Rivers Inlet words”

---

\(^3\) The time-depth is calculated to be much larger (5505/6099 years) in Embleton (1985, 1986). This lexicostatistical work seems overly speculative, however.
(ibid.). In sum, the Oowekyala content of Bella Bella Texts cannot be considered fully authentic linguistically, having been 'processed' not only by Boas himself, but by a speaker of Heiltsuk as well as by a speaker of Kwakwala.

(2) Oowekyala texts in Boas (1928) [original transcription system]

- Bax'bákwa'lanux'sívawáyê (p. 58)  
- Wren and Grizzly Bear (p. 64)  
- A'sdas (p. 70)  
- Wá'walis (p. 90)

- The Jealous Brother
- War between the 'wí'k'łënox' and Hë'ldzaq'  
- Hänülëkûnas (p. 156)

The only other Oowekyala texts I am aware of, aside from those collected by Boas in 1897, are the stories and songs recorded by Susanne (Storie) Hilton in Rivers Inlet during the summers of 1968–1969 on behalf of the then British Columbia Indian Advisory Committee. Storie (1973) is an English rendition drawn from these materials. The stories (N=12) and songs (N=3) recorded from Chief Simon Walkus, Sr. (1892?-1969) have been transcribed and translated by Mrs. Evelyn (Walkus) Windsor, the late Chief's daughter, and have been carefully edited in Hilton & Rath (1982). One of these stories has been amalgamated with a story by the late Maggie Bernard, also recorded by Susanne (Storie) Hilton in 1969. The resulting text has been edited in Hanuse, Smith & Stevenson (1983).

1.1.3.2. Word lists

Three types of Oowekyala word lists are available. First, upwards of 1000 Oowekyala words (identified "R") are included in Boas' (1928) Heiltsuk vocabulary list. Most Oowekyala words in this list are also identified as Heiltsuk. As explained in the previous section, Oowekyala materials in Boas (1928) are to be used with caution, since they were obtained through the intermediary of Heiltsuk and Kwakwaka'wakw speakers.

Second, Mrs. Evelyn (Walkus) Windsor provided approximately 1800 Oowekyala words to exemplify entries in Lincoln & Rath’s (1980) comparative listing of North Wakashan roots.

Third, didactic materials prepared under the (now defunct) Oowekyala Language Project in Rivers Inlet consisted of short word lists for children (Johnson, Smith & Stevenson 1983a,b,c,d,e) and a short children’s pictorial dictionary (Johnson, Smith & Stevenson 1984).

1.1.3.3. Recordings

A single tape recording is archived at the British Columbia Provincial Museum which contains stories and songs collected during the summers of 1968 and 1969 by Susanne (Storie) Hilton (as mentioned above). This collection includes contributions from two consultants: Chief Simon Walkus, Sr., and Maggie Bernard. The Walkus materials have been transcribed and published under Hilton & Rath (1982) (see above). Of the 3 texts and 5 songs recorded with Maggie Ber-

---

4 There may well also be some "missionary" materials on Oowekyala but I have not come across any.
nard, only one text has been partially transcribed and translated in Hanuse, Smith & Robinson (1983) (see above).

1.1.3.4. Descriptions


1.1.3.5. Orthography

Oowekyala is a recently written language. The orthography was devised for Heiltsuk by John C. Rath, employed as a linguistic consultant at the Bella Bella Cultural Centre from the mid-1970's to the mid-1980's. This orthography was then extended to Rivers Inlet. The orthography is known and used by two of the speakers of Oowekyala, Mrs. Hilda Smith and Mrs. Evelyn Windsor, and forms the basis of Hilton & Rath (1982), of Stevenson (1982), and of the teaching booklets developed in the 1980's by Johnson, Smith and Stevenson. However, it is not understood by or in general use in the community. The orthography's deviations from the americanist transcription adopted in this dissertation are listed here:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Orth.</th>
<th>Thesis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>dz(^5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>th</td>
<td>λ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dh</td>
<td>λ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>th</td>
<td>λ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lh</td>
<td>l</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kv</td>
<td>k(^w)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gv</td>
<td>g(^w)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1.1.4. On “degenerate” syllables

Although this dissertation focuses on the segmental phonology of Oowekyala, it seems important to remark on the special challenge that this language provides for syllable theory. One of the most striking properties of Oowekyala phonology is its high tolerance of obstruent clusters, indeed even of all-obstruent words. Some representative examples are given here:

---

\(^5\) Lincoln & Rath (1980) use z to represent the voiced affricate dz in North Wakashan, seeing that these languages lack voiced fricatives. The digraph will be used here instead to avoid confusing non-Wakashanist readers. On the other hand, c is used for ts following Herzog et al.'s (1934:631) widely accepted recommendation (see section 2.2.2 below for some minimal pairs with c versus ts in Oowekyala). Note that the IPA use of c for ‘palatal stop’ is rarely needed in American linguistics (Quechua is an exception in this regard; it distinguishes palatal, velar, and uvular stops; see Rogers 2000:201 for some examples).
(4) Some two-obstruent words
a. qʷxʷ powder
b. kʷc leather, hide

c. kʷs light (in weight)
d. t̓x thus (interjection)

(5) Some three-obstruent words
a. xʷtkʷ (sth.) cut with a knife
b. tpkʷ something squeezed
c. t̓kʷkw (sth.) clawed, (sth.) carried in or as if in claws or talons; suitcase, luggage
d. kʷps loose dirt (not mud)
e. pkʷs man-like animal with a hairy body, sasquatch; name of a dance in the ƛ̓awal̓aƛ̓a Series; his penis is so long he must carry it around rolled up; name of a dance of Kwakwala speaking people at Alert Bay, the wild man of the woods
f. p̓x̓s to bend down to the ground (as branches)
g. pqʷc drowsy, sleepy
h. q̓ckʷ hair seal meat that has been cut up
i. q̓kkʷ dried and pounded salmon eggs, "Indian cheese"
j. ƛ̓ks round and/or bulky thing (e.g. a boulder) in the woods or on the field
k. ƛ̓pkʷ (sth.) closed (as e.g. a building or the door of a building)

(6) Some four-obstruent words
a. čkʷxt short (said of a person)
b. ƛ̓xxs canoe thwart
c. čckʷ plural of: short
d. qʷsqʷs low mountain (dwarf) blueberry (Vaccinium ?caepitosum); fruits eaten
e. kʷskʷs refers to bluejay; mythical name of bluejay, the sister of Raven, from the story of how Raven obtained the salmon, story is located at Nuxʷns

(7) Some five-obstruent words
a. kʷpsps nice fine dirt, store-bought good earth
b. kʷxkwʷqʷs just about daylight, early dawn (as when one begins to see one's way outdoors)
c. t̓x̓tkʷs fish hawk
d. ƛ̓x̓ƛ̓ks plural of: round and/or bulky thing (e.g. a boulder) in the woods or on the field (this word used in Heiltsuk for strawberry)
Obstruent-only words can also be combined with obstruent-only lexical suffixes and obstruent-only enclitics, yielding obstruent-only 'sentences' (as Lincoln & Rath 1980:31 remark).

(8)

a. tp⁰ to squeeze

b. tp⁰ʷ something squeezed

c. tp⁰ʷps something that undergoes squeezing and that is nice or pleasant

d. tp⁰ʷpsλ (ib. future)

e. tp⁰ʷpsλκ (subject specified: the-one-here-with-me)

f. tp⁰ʷpsλκc⁶ (ib. invisible)

In Bagemihl's (1991) well-known study of comparable strings in geographically-adjacent Nuxalk Salish (e.g., kxlqskx™ 'you struck a match for me'; Ross Saunders, p.c.), it is concluded that obstruent-only sequences are never syllabified. Bagemihl's evidence is as follows:

If the syllabicity of obstruents is phonologically significant, we would expect this to be reflected in the behavior of such words under reduplication. That is, we should expect to find syllables consisting only of obstruents to be copied, just as syllables containing sonorant nuclei can be copied. For example, a word such as k­l- 'fall' consists of one syllable under the Obstruent Syllabicity Hypothesis (with k as onset and l as nucleus), so we would predict that it could undergo CV- reduplication to yield klkl-. Similarly, we should expect to find single consonant reduplications ..., since in words such as t⁰xt the first consonant constitutes a syllable all by itself and therefore should be able to be reduplicated as something like t⁰xtxt. ... Not only are bare consonant and stop-fricative reduplications unattested; the majority of obstruent-only words do not even participate in reduplication at all. (Bagemihl 1991:606-7)

If the same standard of evidence is applied to Oowekyala, it can be concluded that obstruent sequences do get syllabified, since they do occur in reduplicants in this language (cf. Shaw 1992, 1993, 1995, 1996a,b on "degenerate" or "minor" syllables in Berber, Mon-Khmer, etc.; see also McCarthy & Prince 1990). As the following examples illustrate, Oowekyala has both CC-shaped reduplicants as well as C-shaped reduplicants.

---

6 Lincoln & Rath (1980:31) give tpxʷpsλκtks (from Mrs. Evelyn Windsor). The repetition of kts is evidently a mistake, as is the use of ts for c (Mrs. Hilda Smith).

7 The influence of Oowekyala (and Heiltsuk) on neighbouring Nuxalk has not been acknowledged in the literature on obstruent clusters. As Nater (1984:xvii) remarks, "Substantial lexical influence has been exercised by neighboring North Wakashan languages, more noticeably Heiltsuk; some 30% of the Bella Coola roots and stems with etymological counterparts in other Amerindian tongues are of Wakashan origin."
(9) Some obstruent & fricative reduplicants

a. k"x-k"qs just about daylight, early dawn (as when one begins to see one's way outdoors)
   k"qa daylight, to dawn, to become light in the morning
b. tx-tk"s fish hawk
tk"a to scrape, scratch, claw, grab with the fingers or claws, to open a fish with the fingers
c. Xx-Xks plural of: round and/or bulky thing (e.g. a boulder) in the woods or on the field (this word used in Heiltsuk for strawberry)
   Xka to put a round and/or bulky thing somewhere, e.g. to iron, to lay bricks, to roast shellfish by the side of the fire
d. ck-ck" plural of: short
   ck" short
e. pl-pla to blink repeatedly
   pla to blink
f. t+x-lq*a+cwa brain
tq*a to eat the inside of sea eggs (urchins)
g. ks-ksayu wrinkled forehead, to have a wrinkled forehead
   ksa wrinkled

(10) Some single-obstruent reduplicants

a. XxXwma to stroke the face with the flat of the hand
   Xxwa to rub, stroke, or press with the flat of the hand
b. txstu bulging eyes, to have...
   txmla having the eyes open
c. ccxstwa to wipe the eyes
   cka to rub
d. qwq+ima to scratch an itchy face
   qwla to scratch (an itch)
e. tk+ma to mark the face with scratches, by or as if by clawing
   tk+a to scrape, scratch, claw, grab with the fingers or claws
f. qganm plural of: woman
   qamn woman
g. ppkn overworked
   pala to work, to work on something, to fix, repair sth.; workers, crew
h. qwq+askn worn out with crying
   q+asa to cry, weep, wail; term refers to mourning songs sung at a memorial potlatch
i. ttaulikn passed out (as e.g. after drinking too much liquor)
   tulixa drunk, intoxicated

8 The devoicing of initial-/g/ to [q] is discussed below in section 3.6, p. 129ff.
Note that the CC-reduplicants show a process of spirantisation that occurs in what can arguably be described as the coda position of the reduplicative syllable. This process is treated in section 3.4, p. 104ff. With regard to the C-reduplicants, note that they are all obstruent stops/affricates. In the absence of evidence to the contrary, it is assumed that single fricatives and single sonorants cannot form C-reduplicants. This restriction is understandable if C-reduplicants are interpreted as onset–only syllables. As Prince and Smolensky (1993, chap. 8) discuss at length, obstruent stops/affricates form the best onsets because they are the least sonorous segments; see especially Prince & Smolensky’s (1993:155) “Onset Inventory Parameter Value”. It is possible, then, that only the best–formed onsets are licensed in single–C syllables in Oowekyala.

Speaker judgments also appear to support the possibility of one–obstruent and two–obstruent syllables. When I ask Mrs. Smith to "break up" all–obstruent words or to say them slowly, she "syllabifies" them as in the following examples:

(11) Native speaker judgements on syllabification
a. t.p.kw something squeezed HS
b. ƛ.x.ƛs canoe thwart HS
c. ƛl.ƛ.kw plural of: short HS
d. ƛx.ƛ.k's plural of: round and/or bulky thing (e.g. a boulder) in the woods or on the field (this word used in Heiltsuk for strawberry) HS

e. t.px'ps.ƛ.k.c something invisible here with me that is nice or pleasant will undergo squeezing

When asked whether e.g. tpkw is “more like” a monosyllabic word (e.g. ta), a disyllabic word (e.g. tata), or a trisyllabic word (e.g. tatata), Mrs. Smith chooses the trisyllabic form. Similarly for ƛxƛk's. More detailed and controlled experimentation along these lines is needed to verify the systematicity of speaker judgements.9

Note that the onset appears to be an obligatory syllabic constituent in Oowekyala, such that there are no vowel–initial words. The obligatoriness of onsets is evident from epenthesis in loan adaptations, e.g. vowel–initial 'apples' is borrowed into Oowekyala as .ʔa.bl's. (not *a.pls.). In fact, the onset may be the only obligatory syllabic constituent in Oowekyala, if the reduplicants in e.g. (10) are construed as syllables (see discussion above).

Next, note that no prevocalic clusters are observed with sonorant consonants in Oowekyala. That is, none of the sequences in (12) are attested, where “.” is a syllable boundary, “R” is a sonorant consonant (including glottalised ones), “O” is an obstruent, and “V” is a vowel.

(12) Some unattested clusters in Oowekyala
a. .ROV e.g. *lba
b. .RRV e.g. *mla
c. .ORV e.g. *bla

Shaw (p.c.) points out that [tatata] is prosodically ambiguous: it has three syllables and three moras.
The absence of .ROV in Oowekyala is unsurprising. The sonorant consonant in this sequence cannot be syllabic, as the syllable so formed (*.R.OV) would lack an onset—an intolerable deficiency as just mentioned. The R cannot form an onset either (*.R.OV), since (as noted above) obstruent stops/affricates are the only segments permitted in onset-only syllables in Oowekyala. Nor can the sonorant consonant form a branching onset with the following prevo-calic obstruent (*.ROV), as the resulting onset would stand in severe violation of the sonority sequencing principle.

(13) **Sonority Sequencing Principle**

Between any member of a syllable and a syllable peak, only sounds of higher sonority are permitted. (Clements 1990:285)

Regarding the absence of .RRV in Oowekyala, it is once again the case that the first sonorant consonant in this sequence cannot be syllabic (*.R.RV) without violating the onset principle. It is not the case, however, that a branching onset with two sonorants is impossible in principle. Branching onsets with two sonorant consonants, such those in Classical Greek μροτός ‘mortal man’ (Vennemann 1988:20), in Old Common Slavic mlèko ‘milk’ (Bethin 1998:35), or in French lien [lje] ‘link’, each have appropriate rises in sonority (among sonorant consonants, nasals are less sonorous than liquids, which in turn are less sonorous than glides). Why, then, are such onsets not found in Oowekyala?

Before answering this question, let us consider the absence of .OV in Oowekyala. OR-shaped onsets are relatively frequent crosslinguistically, presumably because their cline constitutes an ideal submission to the sonority sequencing principle. In fact, according to Bagemihl (1991), such onsets are permitted in Nuxalk —Oowekyala’s immediate geographic neighbour: “obstruent plus resonant clusters are tautosyllabic in prenuclear position” (Bagemihl 1991:616). Note that other possible types of branching onsets (obstruent-obstruent, sonorant-sonorant, sonorant-obstruent) do not occur in Nuxalk; that is, this language admits only the most harmonious type of branching onset (obstruent-sonorant), where relative harmony is determined by the sonority sequencing principle.

Since Oowekyala rejects what even its linguistic neighbour recognises as an ideal type of branching onset (obstruent-sonorant), we can only conclude that branching onsets tout court are inadmissible in this language. This also explains the absence of RR-shaped onsets. Specifically, all syllable-initial clusters involving sonorants —i.e., OR, RO, and RR—are apparently ‘repaired’ by schwa-epenthesis in Oowekyala.

(14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RO</th>
<th>/mː-/</th>
<th>małuyala</th>
<th>northeast wind</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/mːkʷ-/</td>
<td>n'akʷila</td>
<td>the changing of a boy’s voice when reaching adolescence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/nː-/</td>
<td>napa</td>
<td>to break through a surface, to collapse or cave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/nːχʷ-/</td>
<td>n'axʷala</td>
<td>to be near, close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/mːy-/</td>
<td>maya</td>
<td>fish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/lː-/</td>
<td>laka</td>
<td>to play games with stones</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Turning now to prevocalic obstruent clusters, there are several reasons to doubt that they ever form a complex syllable onset in Oowekyala. First, in contrast to better-known languages which allow a maximum of three consonants in syllable onsets, there is no upper limit on the number of prevocalic obstruents, e.g. txʷsxʷaqa 'to jump over and beyond sth.';ƛx̕sƛki 'this absent one will be a thwart'.

Second, languages with complex onsets usually impose sequencing restrictions whereas Oowekyala imposes no such restriction, e.g.

(15) No sequencing restrictions on prevocalic obstruents

a. spa to flash, reflect, beam out, echo, reach (said of light or sound) EW
   psa to clean and soften by soaking; to soften and clean herring eggs by
       soaking; to clear the way (as when walking through the bush)
   EW, WL
b. pƛa fin (of fish or sea mammal) EW
   ƛpa to spread out, unfold, open up, split apart EW
   c. ƛx̕a to put the crosspiece on (e.g. on the canoe) Check
   x̕a to move to another place EW
   d. ƛkʷa to slide something out (e.g. a drawer) EW
   kʷa to collapse (said of a pile of something), become separated (salmon
      eggs when about to be laid), disintegrate EW
   e. pkʷu to borrow a boat EW
      kput to unbutton, unwedge, or untuck sth. HS
Third, OR onsets are universally less marked that OO onsets, because the former rise in sonority while the latter result in an (undesirable) plateau of sonority (Clements 1990:287-90). From this markedness relation, it follows that one expects to find languages with OR onsets, and languages with both OR and OO onsets, but no languages with only OO onsets (and without OR onsets). Now recall from our earlier discussion that Oowekyala disallows OR onsets. We do not, therefore, expect to find instances of the more marked type of onset — OO. This means that prevocalic obstruent clusters in Oowekyala should not be interpreted as complex onsets.10

A fourth argument concerns laryngeal features. Obstruents in the same syllable onset typically agree in laryngeal features. This is not the case for prevocalic obstruents in Oowekyala, however, e.g.:

(16) No laryngeal agreement in prevocalic obstruents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>plain-[voi]</th>
<th>pc'ini</th>
<th>n/a</th>
<th>[cg]-[voi]</th>
<th>[voi]-plain</th>
<th>[cg]-plain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pg&quot;is</td>
<td>merman, mermaid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdawlk&quot;w</td>
<td>dolphin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kdau</td>
<td>form of address of one's female child (vocative form)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k&quot;dayn</td>
<td>goldeneye duck</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λg&quot;it</td>
<td>thick (in girth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q&quot;G&quot;uq&quot;w</td>
<td>swan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qâ'iga</td>
<td>a species of white diving bird that says q'q'q'q'a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plain-[cg]</td>
<td>pc'ini</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tk'i</td>
<td>female with a big belly (as when pregnant)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tq&quot;a</td>
<td>octopus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tq'ani</td>
<td>lake trout</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cq&quot;lc</td>
<td>whetstone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sk'auk&quot;w</td>
<td>five</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ḥk&quot;ani</td>
<td>old woman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qčus</td>
<td>rack for drying things (e.g. seaweed, fish slices, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that this problem worsens with longer clusters, e.g. plain-glottalised-voiced tq'ba\text{w}a ‘chest’, plain-glottalised-plain-voiced x"cč\text{ala} ‘crosspiece of a set of halibut hooks’), glottal-
ised—plain—glottalised čspala ‘to smell unwashed, to smell sour (fish, from not being properly dried)’, plain—glottalised—plain tq̣a ‘to itch’, etc.\textsuperscript{11}

In sum, it appears that syllables in Oowekyala may consist of just one stop/affricate or of two obstruents; in the latter case the second obstruent apparently must be a fricative.

\begin{enumerate}
\item[(17)] Degenerate syllables in Oowekyala
\begin{enumerate}
\item \sigma
\item \sigma
\end{enumerate}
\begin{align*}
\text{stop/affricate} & \quad \text{obstruent} \quad \text{fricative}
\end{align*}
\end{enumerate}

There are two reasons to interpret the single consonant in (17a) and the first consonant in (17b) as onsets. First, onsets are unmarked syllabic constituents whereas codas are marked syllabic constituents (Trubetskoy 1939, Prince & Smolensky 1993); all else being equal, the single consonant in (17a) and the first consonant in (17b) therefore ought to be interpreted as onsets rather than as codas. Second, onsets are obligatory in Oowekyala whereas codas are not obligatory in Oowekyala (or in any language). Third, the fact that the single consonant in (17a) must be a stop/affricate and that the first consonant in (17b) can be a stop/affricate suggests that they are onsets, which tend to favour the least sonorous segments.

Shaw (1993, 1995, 1996a,b,c) claims (on the conceptual basis of a coherent “degenerate” syllable typology and on the empirical basis of Berber, Mon–Khmer, Semai, etc. —but not Oowekyala) that in any structure like (17b), the second consonant must be moraic.\textsuperscript{12} More research is needed to verify the validity of this claim with respect to Oowekyala. In the meantime, it is worth noting that obstruents are presumed to be consistently nonmoraic in all Wakashan languages (e.g., Stonham 1994, Zec 1995). In other words, it is possible that both consonants in (17b) are nonmoraic in Oowekyala. This leaves open the possibility that these two consonants may in fact form a branching onset, rather than an onset–coda complex. But there are at least two good reasons for not interpreting (17b) as a branching onset. First, as discussed above there is cause to believe that Oowekyala disallows branching onsets in general. Second, the apparent fact that the second consonant in (17b) must be a fricative is consistent with it being in coda position (see section 3.4, p. 104ff.). Closely–related Haisla actually requires that all coda obstruents be fricatives (Bach 1997), and a comparable generalisation holds for Nisga’a (Tarpent 1987, Shaw 1991).

The prosodic—not only syllabic but also moraic and metrical—phonology of Oowekyala clearly deserves more detailed research. However, since the focus of this dissertation is the segmental phonology of Oowekyala, syllable structure will not be discussed further.\textsuperscript{13}

\textsuperscript{11} To be fair, it should be noted that Oowekyala has a general process of preobstruent devoicing which may appear to block voicing agreement between obstruents (see section 3.6, p. 129ff). Still, voicing agreement could be achieved by devoicing obstruent clusters uniformly, e.g. /bga/ → [pka] (cf. pg“is ‘merman, mermaid’).

\textsuperscript{12} E.g., Shaw (1995:11): “Obstruent–only syllables are maximally binary, non–nuclear, and monomoraic. Obstruent–only syllables are therefore constrained to occur only in languages where obstruents are moraic.”

\textsuperscript{13} My postdoctoral research (Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council Award No. 756–2000–0272)
1.2. Theoretical background

This section briefly introduces the theories that are assumed in this dissertation.

1.2.1. Optimality Theory

Although an infinite number of (mutually incompatible) theories will be consistent with the finite set of Oowekyala facts to be introduced in this dissertation, Optimality Theory (OT, Prince and Smolensky 1993) will be adopted here since much recent work has rendered its propositions on phonology considerably more plausible than known alternatives (see, e.g., McCarthy and Prince 1993, 1995, 1999; Myers 1997; Pater 1999). For brief overviews of OT, see Burzio (1995), Sherrard (1997), Prince & Smolensky (1997), Gilbers & de Hoop (1998). Current texts on OT include Archangeli & Langendoen (1997) and Kager (1999). The Linguistic Review 17(2-4), Dec. 2000, is a special triple issue of which focuses on a critical review of phonological OT.

OT derives from two basic observations about human language. First, grammars contain constraints on the well-formedness of linguistic structures, and these constraints are heavily in conflict, even within a single language. Second, there is a strength asymmetry between conflicting constraints in language: it does not matter how much or how little a weaker constraint is violated; only the success of the stronger constraint matters. Extending these two observations, Prince and Smolensky (1993, 1997) hypothesise that all humans share a set of linguistic well-formedness constraints, which are ranked in a strict dominance hierarchy on a language-particular basis. A linguistic form is grammatical in a given language if it is optimal in terms of the constraint hierarchy of that language, and it is ungrammatical if it is suboptimal in terms of the constraint hierarchy.

(18) Central OT premises (cf. Tesar and Smolensky 2000:5)

- Oowekyala shares with other languages a set of constraints on phonological well-formedness. It differs from other languages only in which constraints have priority in case of conflict.
- Grammatical forms in Oowekyala are the optimal ones: each is a structural description of an input that least violates the higher priority constraints of Oowekyala.

Given the premises of OT, the goal of this dissertation is twofold: to characterise some of the covert segmental structures that underlie grammatical forms in Oowekyala, and to propose a hierarchy of constraints that explains well (if not best) why these forms are grammatical in Oowekyala. Note that a basic distinction is made between context-free and context-sensitive well-formedness conditions. These two kinds of well-formedness conditions are discussed with respect to Oowekyala in Chapters 2 and 3, respectively.

which begins in January 2001 will focus on Wakashan prosody.
1.2.2. Correspondence Theory

Suppose Prince and Smolensky (1997:1605) are correct in assuming that

the set of well-formedness constraints is universal: not just universally available
to be chosen from, but literally present in every language. Also universal is the
function that determines, for each input to the grammar, the set of candidate
output structures that compete for optimality; every language considers exactly
the same set of options for realizing an input.

This raises an obvious issue, which Chomsky (1995:380, n. 4) describes as follows: "In Prince
and Smolensky 1993 there seems to be no barrier to the conclusion that all lexical inputs yield
a single phonetic output, namely, whatever the optimal syllable might be (perhaps /ba/)." In
fact, Prince & Smolensky (1993) as well as McCarthy & Prince (1993, 1994) recognised and ad­
dressed this issue by adding input-output correspondence —termed "faithfulness"— to the set
of universal constraints in OT. Prince & Smolensky (1993:80) describe faithfulness as a "non­
obvious assumption" which they have "found essential" (ibid.). Prince and Smolensky
(1997:1605) further describe "faithfulness" as "a direct consequence of the optimization per­
spective." In other words, it looks as if Prince and Smolensky are begging the question. In order
to accept the optimisation perspective (i.e., OT), we must already accept the conclusion that
faithfulness exists.

The arbitrariness of the notion "faithfulness" is overcome by McCarthy and Prince (1995,
1999). They demonstrate that the notion of correspondence between two strings is independ­
ently motivated in the domain of prosodic morphology. The clearest cases of correspondence
are found in reduplication. McCarthy and Prince discuss numerous parallels between the input­
output relation and the base-reduplicant relation, including: completeness of mapping, de­
pendence on input/base, contiguity of mapping, linearity of mapping, anchoring of edges, and
feature identity. They use this wide range of parallels to motivate a unified theory of input­
output and base-reduplicant relations, viz. Correspondence Theory.

The notion of correspondence also usefully extends to pairs of paradigmatically related
outputs (output-to-output correspondence), as most recently argued by Benua (1999), Buckley
(1999), Burzio (2000), and Tesar & Smolensky (2000) among others. In this way, Correspon­
dence Theory revives the notion of 'paradigm uniformity' that was influential in pre-generative
phonological theory (e.g. Kuryłowicz 1949).

Finally, McCarthy (1999) argues that correspondence relations can also be established
between pairs of candidates, where the latter are those output forms generated by the gram­
mar, one of which is selected as optimal.

These three extensions of faithfulness —base-to-reduplicant correspondence, output­
to-output correspondence, and candidate-to-candidate correspondence— are discussed with
respect to Oowekyala segmental phonology in Chapter 4 of this dissertation.

Several kinds of correspondence relations between related strings \((S_1, S_2)\) are disting­
guished in this dissertation. They are given here, after McCarthy & Prince (1995:122–4;
1999:293–6).
(19) Max(inality)  
  Every element of $S_1$ has a correspondent in $S_2$.

Dep(endency)  
  Every element of $S_2$ has a correspondent in $S_1$.

(20) {Right, Left}–Anchor  
  Any element at the designated periphery of $S_1$ has a correspondent at the designated periphery of $S_2$.

(21) Uniformity  
  No element of $S_2$ has multiple correspondents in $S_1$.

Note that 'element' here may signify not only a segment (root node) but also a feature, i.e. correspondence constraints may refer directly to features, following Shaw (1994) and Pulleyblank (1998a) (among others). The sensibleness of such an interpretation is acknowledged by McCarthy & Prince (1999:228): “[It is] a reasonably straightforward matter ... to extend the correspondence relation to features as well as to segments.” Indeed, at least some feature-specific Max constraints are needed to account for “floating” feature phenomena (e.g., tonal downstep; Pulleyblank 1986) and “stability effects” (e.g., high tone and nasal stability; ibid.). It is argued below that Oowekyala has floating laryngeal features (section 2.3, p. 30ff.) and shows rounding stability (section 3.3.3, p. 100ff.).
2. Intrasegmental phonology

2.1. Introduction: the segment inventory of Oowekyala

This chapter treats the paradigmatic component of Oowekyala phonology, that is, the part of Oowekyala grammar that establishes the inventory of Oowekyala segments. This inventory is given in (22).

(22) Segment inventory of Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>labial</th>
<th>alveolar</th>
<th>sibilant</th>
<th>lateral</th>
<th>velar</th>
<th>lab. vel.</th>
<th>uvular</th>
<th>lab. uv.</th>
<th>glottal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plain stops and affricates</td>
<td>p</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>c</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>kʰ</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>qʰ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voiced stops and affricates</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>dz¹⁴</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>gʰ</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>gʰ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glottalised stops and affricates</td>
<td>p’</td>
<td>t’</td>
<td>c’</td>
<td>k’</td>
<td>kʰ</td>
<td>q’</td>
<td>qʰ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fricatives</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>xʰ</td>
<td>x̌</td>
<td>ʔ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plain resonants</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>ɭ</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>h</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glottalised resonants</td>
<td>ɭ’</td>
<td>ɭ</td>
<td>ɭ’</td>
<td>y’</td>
<td>w’</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long resonants</td>
<td>m:</td>
<td>n:</td>
<td>ɭ:</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plain vowels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i</td>
<td>u</td>
<td>a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glottalised vowels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>i’</td>
<td>u’</td>
<td>a’</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long vowels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>iː</td>
<td>uː</td>
<td>aː</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schwa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>æ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The chapter is organised according to the major phonological features that cross-classify the repertory of Oowekyala segments (22). Stricture features are discussed first in section 2.2 (p. 22ff.): [± consonantal], [± sonorant], [± continuant]. Laryngeal features are treated next in section 2.3 (p. 30ff.): [± voice], [± constricted glottis], [± spread glottis]. The articulators (and related features) that implement the stricture features are considered in section 2.4 (p. 56ff.): Lips, Tongue Blade, Tongue Body, Tongue Root, Larynx.

Note that all features are assumed to be binary in the traditional sense (Trubetzkoy 1939, Chomsky & Halle 1968, Lombardi 1996), excepting the primary articulator features which are considered terminal unary elements, after Sagey (1986) and Halle, Vaux & Wolfe (2000). The Tonal node is not discussed as it is not directly relevant in Oowekyala (though it is in closely-related Heiltsuk; see Kortlandt 1975).

¹⁴ See fn. 5.
2.2. Stricture features

2.2.1. Major class features

Oowekyala segments are grouped by major class features in (23). This classification is uncontroversial except for the labeling of laryngeal glides as [+sonorant] which calls for some justification.\(^{15}\)

(23) Oowekyala segments by major class features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>[sonorant]</th>
<th>[consonantal]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>obstruents</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasals &amp; liquids</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glides</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vowels</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The weakest evidence that laryngeals are [+sonorant] in Oowekyala may be drawn from the fact that laryngeals /h, ?/ are contrastive with respect to the feature [constricted glottis]. The laryngeals call for no special comment if they are assumed to be [+sonorant] in Oowekyala, as all sonorants in this language contrast for [constricted glottis] (/y, y', /w, w', /m, m'/, etc.) (see section 2.3.3, p. 50). But if laryngeals are treated as [-sonorant], /h/ is the only fricative with a glottalised counterpart, viz. /?/ (it will be shown below that /h/ becomes [?] when glottalised). That is, the treatment of /h, ?/ as [+sonorant] contributes to the symmetry of laryngeal contrasts (reducing entropy) in Oowekyala phonology. This treatment should therefore be preferred, if all else is equal.

A stronger piece of evidence is that /h/ is phonetically voiced (i.e., [fi]) in Oowekyala and the other North Wakashan languages. Indeed, Lincoln and Rath (1980:9, 21) describe /h/ as “voiced” in Oowekyala as well as in Heiltsuk and Kwakwala. Similarly, according to Lincoln and Rath (1986:13) /h/ is always pronounced with “breathy vibration of the vocal cords” in Henanskiala (but not in Haisla according to Bach, p.c.). This phonetic property is surprising if /h/ is construed as a fricative, since all fricatives are voiceless in North Wakashan (see Table 1), i.e., /s, t, x, xʷ, ì, ìʷ/ are never pronounced [z, ʃ, ɣ/ɬ, ɣʷ, ɬ]. On the other hand, we expect /h/ to be voiced if it is [+sonorant], as sonorants are inherently voiced.\(^{16}\)

A third piece of evidence that /h, ?/ are [+sonorant] is that they pattern with sonorants in the following way: word-initially, they are always separated by schwa from a following obstruent (Lincoln & Rath 1980:9-11, 13-4, 19, 28; Hilton & Rath 1982:14). Examples are given in (24) and (25). (Roots and examples from Lincoln & Rath 1980.) The necessity of schwa in these

---

\(^{15}\) This classification is implicit in Lincoln and Rath (1980) where /h, ?/ are referred to as ‘laryngeal resonants’. Zee (1995:106) classifies closely-related Kwakwala laryngeals as obstruents.

\(^{16}\) /?/ is here considered [+son] even though it is not voiced (it is [+cg]). Note that treating /?/ as [-son] is also problematic, since the [+cg] specification of /?/ (for which there is phonological evidence in Oowekyala) is also marked in combination with a [-son] specification.
cases is arguably a product of constraints on syllabification, such as: syllables must have onsets (e.g., *_d[n_]), sonorants must not be onsets to headless syllables (e.g., _*a[0_n_]), onsets must not be more sonorous than rhymes (e.g., _*a[ms_]) (see Prince & Smolensky 1993, chap. 8).17

(24) Word-initial sonorant+obstruent clusters
a. sqrtVmxs- mxsaq’ (“mxsaq”) rainbow EW, JSS3
b. sqrtVms- mstqa (“mstqa) to drop something, let go of something EW

c. sqrtVnk- nk’a (“nk’a) to pick salal berries EW; DS

d. sqrtVnx- nx’ala (“nx’ala) in the vicinity, near to, close to s.th.; closely related or connected to s.o. or s.th. EW

e. sqrtVlk- laka (“lk’a) to play the stone throwing game EW

f. sqrtVlg- lqa (“lqa) to be, to handle (said of moist materials such as putty, berry cake, bread dough, etc.); to mash and dry berries, to spread berries on a surface for drying, to putty EW

g. sqrtVyp- ypa (“ypa) to arrange strips of cedar bark into a mat EW

h. sqrtVyx- yx’ala (“yx’ala) rising of the water, rising of the tide HS

i. sqrtVwx- wxa (“wxa) to split EW

(25) Word-initial laryngeal+obstruent clusters
a. sqrtVhp- hp’xta?i (“hp’xta?i) moustache, chin-beard EW

b. sqrtVh- h’lqa (“h’lqa) to pay (salary), to pay for EW

c. sqrtVhx- hx’awa (“hx’awa) to howl (dog, wolf, coyote) EW

d. sqrtVhx- hxa’wa (“hx’wa) to climb (tree, rope, or steep rock) EW

e. sqrtV?b- ?buk’ (“?buk”) mother EW, HS

f. sqrtV?p- ?pa (“?pa) to go after abalone EW

g. sqrtV?d- ?dai (“?dai) son! (term of endearment, always used in direct address and limited to males) EW, HS

h. sqrtV?dz- ?dz’ (“?dz) sasquatch; the child-snatching monster with the basket EW

i. sqrtV?x- ?xa’ (“?x’a) when, if EW

Crucially, obstruents do not behave in this way. The sequence C_0C_j is impossible where C_i and C_j are obstruents, e.g., (26). The fact that laryngeals are banned from initial position in obstruent clusters suggests that they are not obstruents.

(26) Word-initial obstruent+obstruent clusters
a. sqrtVpx- pxa (“pxa) to warm, to heat, hot (like metal) EW

b. sqrtVx’- x’ta (“x’ta) to cut with a knife EW

c. sqrtV?k- ?k’a (“?k’a) to slide something out (e.g. a drawer) EW

17 Schwa-less roots are used here to illustrate that the grammar actively bans RO-initial roots; in reality, it may be that schwas are part of the input.
d. \(\sqrt{x}x\)– \(txa\) (\(\sqrt{x}̑\sqrt{x}a\)) game of springing things away with the fingers EW

e. \(\sqrt{λ}x\)– \(λ\)̅\(x\)a (\(\sqrt{λ}x̑λ\)a) to rub, stroke, or press with the flat of the hand EW

f. \(\sqrt{kp}\)– \(kpa\) (\(\sqrt{kp}\)a) to plug (hole), tuck in, jam in, to button up, insert (lever) EW

g. \(\sqrt{x}λ\)– \(xλ\)a (\(\sqrt{x}λ\)a) to move to another place EW

A final piece of evidence that laryngeals are [+sonorant] is that a morphologically provided [+constricted glottis] feature which otherwise targets sonorants only, also targets the laryngeals. The relevant pattern occurs in the plural, which involves not only CV-reduplication—typically with [i] as a fixed vowel in the reduplicant—but also glottalisation of root-initial modal (i.e. plain, unmarked) sonorants, as shown in (27).

(27) Sonorant glottalisation in Oowekyala plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. mam</td>
<td>minam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. nusa</td>
<td>ninusa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. lanca</td>
<td>lilanca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. wi:k</td>
<td>wii:k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ylxa</td>
<td>yiylxa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observe that laryngeals pattern with sonorants in this respect, i.e. root-initial /h/ changes to [ʔ] in the plural.

(28) Laryngeal glottalisation in Oowekyala plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. husa</td>
<td>hi:usa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. haxc'as</td>
<td>hi:axc'as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. hmgila</td>
<td>hi:mgila18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following examples illustrate that root-initial obstruents are unaffected by the process of glottalisation, in spite of the fact that they are (i) glottalisable segments in Oowekyala in general (cf. inventory (22) on p. 21; also section 2.3.1), and (ii) glottalisable segments in the plurals where the reduplicated consonant is glottalised in the base.

(29) No glottalisation of obstruents in plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. pais</td>
<td>pipais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tawa</td>
<td>titawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. qsu</td>
<td>qiqsu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18 Glottalisation is lost on syllabic sonorants in the second syllable. See section 2.3.4, p. 53 below.
The treatment of Oowekyala laryngeals as [+sonorant] is consistent with Chomsky & Halle's (1968:303) conception of this feature (see also Halle & Clements 1983), but is contrary to Hyman's (1975:45) suggestion that laryngeals are always [-sonorant] (see also Lass 1984:83, Lombardi 1997, Gussenhoven & Jacobs 1998). As Trask (1996:327) reports, "many [analysts] now prefer to regard [h] and [?] as [+obstruent]" (i.e. [-sonorant]). To be sure, laryngeals are classified as [-sonorant] in many languages, e.g. Nuxalk (Nater 1984:6), Dakota (Shaw 1980:26-7), Odawa (Piggott 1980), Yowlumne (Archangeli 1988), Athapaskan in general (Rice 199520), Oromo (Lloret 1995), and Hawaiian (Elbert & Pukui 1979), but this assumption does not appear to be critical in any of the relevant phonological analyses.

Kean (1980:29) argues that there is an implicational relation between the two major class features (\(\supset\) means 'implies').

\[(30) [-\text{consonantal}] \supset [+\text{sonorant}]\]

Whether this implication is ever violated is an interesting empirical question. If violable, (30) may be viewed as an OT-type constraint, i.e. a well-formedness condition that can be out-ranked on a language-particular basis by other constraints that conspire to give laryngeals an obstruent analysis (e.g., [glottal] \(\supset\) [-sonorant]). While the general issue cannot be resolved here, the strong position will be adopted (on the basis of the Oowekyala evidence) that laryngeals are always [+sonorant].

Oowekyala laryngeals are discussed again in section 2.4.6.3 on p. 74 as well as in chapter 3. The next section focuses on continuancy contrasts in the Oowekyala inventory (22).

2.2.2. Continuancy

Oowekyala phonology presents no evidence for \(\pm\)continuant specification in sonorants. Suggestive phenomena such as intervocalic spirantisation, postnasal occlusivisation, debuccalisation of stops to [?] and/or of fricatives to [h], etc., are absent in this language. Among obstruents, however, the phonological feature \(\pm\)continuant supplies a basic contrast between stops and affricates on the one hand, and fricatives on the other. This contrast is illustrated by the following pairs.

---

19 Other languages in which laryngeals are classified as [+sonorant] include Klamath (Blevins 1993:238-9), St'àtimcets Salish (van Eijk 1997), and Dutch (Trommelen & Zonnefeld 1983).

20 Rice treats [sonorant] as a privative feature which is absent from laryngeals.
(31) Some [±continuant] contrasts in Oowekyala

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>cixa to run, flow, flood (water)</td>
<td>HS, EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sixa to peel (fruits, sprouts, etc.)</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>Xiqa to beat time</td>
<td>HS, EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ṭixa fringe</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>kata to be somewhere (said of sth. long, e.g. log), to use a long thing or put it somewhere</td>
<td>HS, EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xata to peek, to stretch the head out</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>kʷisa to spit</td>
<td>HS, EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xʷisa to whip, to make a whipping movement</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>qusa bent, crooked</td>
<td>HS, EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ĝusa to sprinkle, to splash</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>qʷlqʷa to sprain, wrench</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ĝʷlqʷa to sharpen with a file</td>
<td>HS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The status of affricates /c, dz, c, ħ, λ, X/ in Oowekyala calls for special comment. In all these segments, the tongue tip or blade and the alveolar ridge first come together for a 'stop' and then separate slightly so that a homorganic 'fricative' is made —except perhaps in λ, where a homorganic approximant [I] appears to be made (rather than a homorganic voiced fricative [I]).

In spite of their phonetics, there are strong indications that affricates are single segments in Oowekyala phonology.

First, in spite of their phonetic compositionality, affricates are audibly distinguished from corresponding stop+fricative sequences. In the case of laryngeally unmarked (voiceless nonglottalised) affricates, the frication noise associated with the release is strong, giving the impression of post-aspiration (Lincoln and Rath 1980:6-8). In contrast, corresponding stop+fricative sequences are separated by an easily detected aspirated release of the stop prior to the fricative articulation (ibid.).

In the case of glottalised affricates, the fricative release and the ejective release appear to be simultaneous, while in the corresponding glottalised stop+fricative sequence, the stop's ejective release is realised before the fricative.

In the case of voiced dz, the 'fricative' component has no independent status in Oowekyala. That is, the sound [z] does not occur independently of [dz] (cf. inventory (22) on p. 21; also section 2.3 below). This provides a robust argument in favour of the affricate dz being a single segment.

In the case of λ, the 'sonorant' component [I] immediately follows the stop release. By contrast, the corresponding

21 In the Northwest Coast linguistic area, /λ/ is found only in North Wakashan. Sherzer (1976:67) reports /λ/ in Nadene and in Penutian, but in these linguistic groupings the sound is actually /k/, the plain counterpart of phonologically aspirated /kʰ/ and glottalised /k'/ (Campbell & Mithun 1979, Blevins 1993). Sherzer's claim that /λ/ developed in North Wakashan "due to contact with neighboring Nadene languages" (ibid.) also lacks evidence (see Jacobsen 1979).
d+l sequence is always separated by schwa (in compliance with the Sonority Sequencing Principle and with the Syllable Contact Law; see also section 1.1.4, p. 9ff).

Note, too, that impressionistically affricates appear to be significantly shorter in duration than their corresponding stop+fricative sequences. Actual differences in duration have not yet been measured instrumentally, though.

The phonetic differences just described, combined with the relatively permissive phonotactics of Oowekyala, allow lexical contrasts between affricates and matching stop-fricative sequences, as the following pairs illustrate:

(37) Word-initial contrasts between affricate vs. stop+fricative sequence
a. ca: to cut through water
   tsala pushing
b. ca: flow of water, creek flowing
tsa to hit sth. with a rock, to bang rocks together, to chip pieces from rocks (as by banging the rocks together)
c. ccila to do what somebody else does or did
tstsa push repeatedly

(38) Word-final contrast between affricate vs. stop+fricative sequence
wac dog
q^at's crowded together on the field

Plural reduplication also gives evidence that affricates are single segments in Oowekyala. Recall from section 2.2.1 above that the plural normally consists of a one-syllable reduplicative prefix, frequently with a fixed vowel [i]. Crucially, affricates may occur in the onset of the prefix syllable, while no stop+fricative sequence may occur in this position, as illustrated in (39) and (40). The reduplication of forms with unambiguous clusters, e.g. /Red-sp-a/ → [sispa] ‘plural of: to flash’, make it clear that reduplication copies only one segment, so that copied affricates must be interpreted as single segments.

22 A sequence like cc is doubly released ([ts'h]). The only singly-sequenced long consonants in Oowekyala, i.e. true geminate consonants, are [m:, n:, l:]. These consonants are a peculiarity of Oowekyala (Lincoln & Rath 1980:10). Examples include: cm: ‘index finger’; sm:s ‘mouth’; t'n:x ‘hard knot of wood’; t'n:x ‘wild crabapple’; t's:s ‘high bush cranberries’. These double length sonorants contrast with normal length ones, e.g. tmc ‘bunchberries’; Xmq ‘yew tree’; k'nq ‘wet, damp’; glt ‘long, tall’.
23 The significance of plural reduplication for the status of affricates in Oowekyala is noted by Hilton and Rath (1982:31).
Plural reduplication with stop+fricative sequence vs. affricate

\[ /\text{Red}_{PL-t} s - a/ \quad /\text{Red}_{PL-c} a i n a/ \quad /\text{Red}_{PL-s} p - a/ \]

\[ [t \ i \ t \ s \ a] \quad [c \ i \ c \ a \ i \ n \ a] \quad [s \ i \ s \ p \ a] \]

plural of: ‘to push’  plural of: ‘Chinese’  plural of: ‘to flash’

Plural form with word-medial contrasts between affricate vs. stop+fricative

a. cicaina plural of: Chinese HS
b. titsa plural of: to push HS, hr
c. cicm: plural of: index finger HS
d. tita plural of: to bait EW
e. fata plural of: to slice fish parallel to the backbone EW, JSS3
f. Xixa: plural of: black bear HS
g. titga plural of: to soak dried fish EW

The same point can be made with other types of prosodic morphology in Oowekyala. For example, the lexical suffix -axsala ‘aimlessly’ regularly triggers the emplacement of a long vowel [a:] in otherwise vowelless roots, e.g.:

-axsala ‘aimlessly’

a. \(x^\text{x}:\text{taxsala}\) cut any way, carelessly HS
   \(x^\text{x}\)a to cut with a knife EW
b. ga:laxsala to crawl aimlessly WL
gala to crawl, to go on all fours EW
c. \(y:\text{x}^\text{x}:\text{axsala}\) dance any way with no order/pattern HS
   \(y:\text{x}\)a to dance, to make dancing movements EW

Crucially, the ‘stop’ and ‘fricative’ components of affricates such as /c’/ do not get separated (*[t’a:s...]) by the morphologically-inserted long vowel, e.g. (42a,b), whereas stop+fricative sequences such as /ts/ do get separated, e.g. (42).

-axsala ‘aimlessly’

a. ca:ma\text{xalag}li\text{t} to point around indoors HS
   ca:ma to point HS
b. ca:na\text{xala} to proceed all over the place HS
c:na to walk in a group, go in the same direction as others, to move in a procession, to march, to parade EW
c. ta:sa\text{xala} push here and there HS
ts\text{a} to push, press against EW

The advent of nonlinear phonology (Goldsmith 1976) made possible a conception of affricates as contoured segments. For example, according to Sagey (1986) each affricate is char-

It is doubtful that the affricates /c, dz, ç, ḳ, Ḫ, X/ in Oowekyala are [−cont][+cont], since affricates never pattern with fricatives as a natural class with respect to [+continuant] in this language (or in any language, according to LaCharité 1995). For instance, fricatives shun laryngeal contrasts, but affricates (like obstruent stops) do not (see inventory (22) on p. 21; also section 2.3 below). Moreover, as will be discussed in Chapter 3, fricatives are permitted syllable-finally but affricates like other obstruent stops are avoided in this position.

It is also significant that the feature [+continuant] is not necessary or sufficient to characterise affricates in Oowekyala since they are distinguishable from nonaffricated stops (esp. /t, d, t/) in terms of two independently-needed features: [+strident] and [+lateral]. As will be discussed in section 2.4 below (see also (22) on p. 21), Oowekyala has three distinct series of coronal segments: an unmarked series /t, d, t, n, n/, a series specified [+strident] /c, dz, ç, s/, and a series specified [+lateral] /ח, λ, ḳ, Ḫ, l, l/. Crucially, affricates /c, dz, ç, ḳ, λ, Ḫ/ are properly included in the [+strident] and [+lateral] series, so that the ‘fricatives’ associated with the release of affricates can be understood as phonetic implementations of these features, not of [+continuant]. The conclusion is that, phonologically, affricates are just stops (Shaw 1989, 1991b). Here is Clements (to appear, p. 2):

The fact that affricates consist of stop + fricative sequences phonetically is best accounted for at the phonetic level, where phonological feature combinations such as [−continuant, +strident] are spelled out sequentially as a succession of acoustic events.

Having resolved the status of affricates as [−continuant] in Oowekyala, consider again the pairs listed in (31) on p. 30. In OT these can be analysed as indicating that faithfulness to lexical values of continuancy (43) dominates context-free structural markedness contraints against instances of the phonological feature [continuant], such as (44).

Every input feature [ɔcontinuant] is realised in the output; every output feature [œcontinuant] is realised in the input.

(44)  
\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{The feature [+continuant] is prohibited on obstruents.}
\end{array}
\]

24 Note that this conception is not dependent on binary-valued continuancy: affricates are complex segments specified both [stop] and [continuant] according to Hualde (1988, 1991) and Lombardi (1990). And Steriade (1993, 1994) argues that each affricate is a sequence of phonological aperture nodes A₀, Aᵣ representing the stop and fricative components respectively.
Contrast between stop/affricates and fricatives in Oowekyala

Faith-IO[cont] \( \Rightarrow *[-\text{son}] +\text{cont} \)

Fricatives indeed appear to be more marked than stops (Chomsky & Halle 1968:406; Roca & Johnson 1999:585). While all languages have stops, there are languages with no fricatives at all. Maddieson (1984) reports 18 such languages in his sample of 317 languages; Lass (1984:151) reports 21 such languages. Also suggestive is the fact that among normal children "[s]egments specified [-continuant] are acquired earlier than those specified as [+continuant]" (Ueda 1996:17 on Child Japanese; see also Beers 1996 on Child Dutch; Halle & Clements (1983) illustrate the substitution of stops for fricatives in Child English) (see also Morelli 1999:186).

2.3. Laryngeal features

The Larynx feature [glottal] is assumed to be an articulator feature, in the sense of Halle, Vaux & Wolfe (2000). As such, [glottal] will be discussed in section 2.4 below, along with the other articulator features ([labial], [coronal], etc.). But glottal activity such as voicing and glottalisation in segments should not, perhaps, be considered a 'secondary articulation', since such activity actually provides the 'source wave' which is 'filtered' by the articulators of the vocal tract (Fant 1960). Laryngeal features are therefore treated here in a separate section.

As previewed in the Oowekyala inventory (22) on p. 21, obstruent stops and affricates participate in a three-way laryngeal contrast (unmarked, voiced, and glottalised), while fricatives do not. There are also two laryngeally-differentiated series of sonorants (unmarked and glottalised).

2.3.1. Laryngeal features in stops and affricates

The following words illustrate the three-way laryngeal contrast of obstruent stops and affricates in Oowekyala.

(46) Laryngeal contrasts in Oowekyala obstruent stops and affricates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Obstruent Stops and Affricates</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>pawis [pʰuˈwis] hungry</td>
<td>DS126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bəwik* [buwik*] ~ pregnant</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[puwik*]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pəwi [pũwi] halibut</td>
<td>WL, JSS3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>tmqa [tʰmq̥a] to snap, crack (wood or ice)</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dm̥xa [dm̥xa] ~ [tm̥xa] to drone</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tm̥qa [tm̥q̥a] to lace or pin together</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>cix̆a [ʦʰiˈxa] to melt tallow</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dziqa [ʣiˈqa] ~ [ʦiˈqa] to stop vocal noise (speaking, singing, crying)</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ciqa [ʦiˈqa] to walk across a narrow rock or edge</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30
The three laryngeal types of stops and affricates in Oowekyala have previously been characterised as plain (unaspirated nonglottalised), aspirated, and glottalised (Lincoln & Rath 1980, Hilton & Rath 1982). Lincoln and Rath (1980:6–8) describe each type as follows:

The plain plosives ... are pronounced as lenis stops and affricates with occasionally a slight degree of voicing. The aspiration of the aspirated plosives is very strong and in the case of /k, q/ is realised as harsh affrication. The glottalised plosives give the phonetic impression of lenis stops and affricates pronounced with accompanying closure of the glottis. The glottal release is lenis.

Notwithstanding these phonetic descriptions (which seem valid impressionistically but have yet to be verified instrumentally), there is compelling evidence that the ‘aspirated’ stops of Oowekyala are phonologically unmarked, while the phonetically ‘plain’ stops are phonologically voiced. Thus those obstruents which Lincoln & Rath (1980) and Hilton & Rath (1982) regard as ‘aspirated’ and ‘plain’ are here treated instead as ‘unmarked’ and ‘voiced’, respectively. This treatment is the same as Bach’s 1991, 1997 for related Haisla, in which stop voicing is phonetically more obvious. See also Howe 1998 on Heiltsuk.

---

25 Similarly in Heiltsuk: “plain ... occlusives have voiced allophones, but the voiceless variants are more frequent” (Kortlandt 1975:31). See also Rath (1981).
(47) Oowekyala obstruent stops and affricates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>plain</td>
<td>voiced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aspirated</td>
<td>unmarked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glottalised</td>
<td>glottalised</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under this view of laryngeal contrasts, it is claimed that aspiration is no more than a phonetic property of stops and affricates with unmarked laryngeal specification in Oowekyala, contra Lincoln & Rath (1980) and Hilton & Rath (1982).26 Conversely, it is claimed that the "lenis" pronunciation of unaspirated stops and affricates (both plain and glottalised), which Lincoln and Rath (1980:7–8) describe, reflects the fact that these segments are phonologically marked ([voice] or [constricted]) in Oowekyala.27 These interpretations of the phonetics of laryngeal distinctions in Oowekyala conform with Keating's (1984) polarisation principle: languages tend to maximise differences in Voice Onset Time between contrastive series of obstruents. As Ladefoged and Maddieson (1996:46) put it: "If a language contrasts a [phonologically marked] voiced stop series with one other [phonologically unmarked] stop series, then that second series will probably be slightly aspirated".

In other words, it is claimed that [±voice] and [±constricted glottis] are distinctive and active phonological features in Oowekyala grammar, as represented here:

(48) Laryngeal specifications and realisations of Oowekyala stops and affricates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>unmarked</th>
<th>p</th>
<th>t</th>
<th>c</th>
<th>λ</th>
<th>k</th>
<th>kʷ</th>
<th>q</th>
<th>qʷ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[+voi]</td>
<td>[pʰ]</td>
<td>[tʰ]</td>
<td>[tsʰ]</td>
<td>[tʰ]</td>
<td>[kʰ]</td>
<td>[kʰʷ]</td>
<td>[qʰ]</td>
<td>[qʰʷ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[p~b]</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>dz</td>
<td>λ</td>
<td>g</td>
<td>gʷ</td>
<td>ĝ</td>
<td>ĝʷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[+c.g.]</td>
<td>p̲</td>
<td>t̲</td>
<td>ts̲</td>
<td>t̲</td>
<td>k̲</td>
<td>kʷ</td>
<td>q̲</td>
<td>qʷ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The label 'unmarked' in (48) is purposely ambiguous. On the one hand, 'unmarked' can mean that this series is specified with the more common values of laryngeal features, i.e. [-voice] and [-constricted]. On the other hand, 'unmarked' can also mean that this series is devoid of laryngeal specification, i.e. it has no [±voice] or [±constricted] features. This ambiguity is exploited below in section 3.6.4, p. 145ff.

In sections 3.6 and 4.1.4 evidence that [+voice] and [+constricted glottis] are active in the second and third series of (48) will be provided on the basis of neutralisation patterns and phonologically-conditioned allomorphy. For now, consider the distributional fact that voiced stops and affricates are found only before tautosyllabic sonorants in Oowekyala (section 3.6). By contrast, the stops and affricates which Lincoln & Rath (1980) and Hilton & Rath (1982) treat

27 Ejectives are 'lenis' in Oowekyala, but this is not the case in all languages.
as phonologically aspirated have an unrestricted distribution. They occur not only where voiced stops occur (before tautosyllabic sonorants) but also everywhere else. In fact, ‘aspirated’ stops and affricates occur even in all-obstruent words, e.g.:

(49) Phonetically aspirated stops and affricates in all-obstruent words

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>t̡p^k</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>t̢x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>q̡x̡</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>x̡tk</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>λx̡s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>q̡sq̡s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

something squeezed  
thus (interjection)  
powder  
(sth.) cut with a knife  
canoe thwart  
low mountain (dwarf) blueberry (Vaccinium ~caepito- sum); fruits eaten

A simple explanation for the difference in distribution between voiced (and glottalised obstruents) on the one hand, and ‘aspirated’ obstruents on the other, is that Oowekyala avoids voiced stops and affricates because they are marked segments (Halle 1959, Chomsky and Halle 1968, etc.), and only tolerates them in a particular structural context (before a tautosyllabic sonorant; see explanation in section 3.6.3, p. 138ff.). In contrast to the limited distribution of voiced stops and affricates, aspirated stops and affricates are permitted everywhere, presumably because they are not marked in the phonology. That is, aspirated obstruent stops are in fact ‘plain’ (unmarked) stops which are aspirated in the phonetics. (Keating 1988 argues that a segment may remain unspecified for a feature, even at the output of the phonology.)

Strong verification that [+voice] and [+constricted glottis] are active in Oowekyala phonology also comes from the effects of what Boas (1947) called ‘weakening’ and ‘hardening’ suffixes. Some of these suffixes are listed in (50) and (51). These suffixes cause stem-final plain stops and affricates to become voiced and glottalised, respectively. (The effect of these special suffixes on stems ending in other types of segments are discussed in later sections.)

(50) Some ‘weakening’ suffixes

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>-ači</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>-ad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>-ayu</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>-is</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>-iň</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>-m</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>-řák”ala</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>-řů</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

instrument, receptacle  
having  
instrument, passive  
beach  
indoors  
nominal  
gradually  
side

(51) Some ‘hardening’ suffixes

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>-a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>-ašm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>-in ťw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>-iťst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>-uţ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>-m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>-mają</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>-s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

on a rock  
woman of a tribe  
expert at, good at  
to desire  
price  
nominal  
cheek  
on ground

The voicing effect of ‘weakening’ suffixes on stem-final plain stops and affricates is illustrated in (52)–(59) with -ači ‘instrument, receptacle’.
(52) ...p+ac'i — ...bac'i
a. cbac'i    wooden object? (e.g. duck)         JSS3
   cpa      meaning not remembered but had something to do with cedar    EW
b. čbači    grease dipping dish, bowl where food is dipped into grease    HS
   c'pa     to dip food (in oil, syrup, or water)          EW
c. kibači   elderberry basket; home-made basket for storing things    BC90: DS
   kīpa    to pick elderberries          EW
d. qʷalubac'i    ashtray         HS
   qʷalupa  to burn to cinders          EW

(53) ...t+ac'i — ...dac'i
a. Mašʷ'adac'i   bobbing up and down; name of a mountain goat hunting    DS118
   maxʷ'ata   to bob                    EW
b. łudači    toboggan, slide          JSS3
   łuta     to slide                  JSS3

(54) ...c+ac'i — ...dzac'i
a. t'lidzac'i container for high bush cranberries     BC91
   t'lc     high bush cranberry (Viburnum edule) (Curtis 1970:332: EW, HS,    BC91
tulls)

(55) ...λ+ac'i — ...lač'i
a. mayúlači    womb                      HS
   mayúla    to give birth               EW

(56) ...k+ac'i — ...gači
a. ?amagači    toilet, W.C.                JSS3
   ?amaka    to defecate                  EW
b. smgači     box for cooking oolichan grease; name of Ben Hanuse    DS143, JSS3
   smka     to extract oil from oolachens    EW, DS143
   k'gači   frame for stretching skins     HS
   k'ka     to stretch skins               EW
c. mngači    anus                             HS
   manak    manure, excrement               EW
(57) ...kʷ+ací → ...gʷací

a. dugʷací  
troller  
dukʷa  
to troll; Lyall’s American stinging nettle (Urtica dioica): EW, harmful with contact; young plants eaten; fibrous tissue for cordage, bow strings, nets

b. baxʷbagʷací  
a mythical box with unlimited contents; synonymous with kawací, a box that contains an endless supply of food, ceremonial regalia where also stored in this box

c. λaḡmgʷací  
log barrier in water to keep other logs from floating away?  
λaḡmkʷ  
a log or tree that’s been felled

d. tʰanigʷací  
fridge

(58) ...q+ací → ...ɡací

a. cágaací  
container for catching drips from a leaking roof

cáqa  
to drip

b. cáigací  
house for Indian dancing, esp. for the Cannibal dancer

cáqa  
shaman, medicine man; Indian dancer

c. kačanaɡací  
spoon basket (made of red-cedar bark)

kačańaq  
wooden spoon

d. kʰgačí  
log transporter; container for packing; fish packing boat

kʰqa  
to be somewhere (said of a pile or load of things), to put, move, or deliver a pile, load, or cargo of things

e. kʷɡací  
window

kʰqa  
daylight, to dawn, to become light in the morning

f. lᵃgaací  
box to make mortar in

lᵃqa  
to be, to handle (said of moist materials such as putty, berry cake, bread dough, etc.); to mash and dry berries, to spread berries on a surface for drying, to putty

g. naɡací  
cup

naqa  
to drink, to swallow a liquid

(59) ...qʷ+ací → ...ɡʷací

a. xʷaxʷmalagʷací  
bee–hive

xʷaxʷmalaqʷ  
bee

The same voicing effect on stem–final plain stops and affricates is illustrated in (60)-(66) with -ʰ ‘indoors’.

28 An alternate form for ‘stinging nettle’ is duxʷa.
(60) ...p+i → ...bi
  a. lubi  unoccupied (said of a building)  HS
        lupa  contentless (as a boat, or as a person with an empty stomach)  EW
  b. tibi  feet on floor  WL
        tipa  to step, tread onto sth.; to find fern roots or cockles by feeling
               with the feet  HS
  c. dzubi  sth. soft (e.g. coat) thrown onto the floor  HS
        dzupa  to fill, stuff, or plug up with soft material  EW

(61) ...t+i → ...di
  a. cidit  in listing position indoors  HS
        cita  to tilt, lean, list, to slope  EW
  b. gmišudi  left-hand side of a house  HS
        gmišut(-i)  (it's the) left-hand side  EW
  c. kadi  log on the floor of the house  HS
        kata  to be somewhere (said of something long, such as a log), to
               use a long thing or put it somewhere  EW

(62) ...λ+i → ...λi
  a. mišiλi  heap on the floor  HS
        mišiλa  to have risen, to have become a lump  EW
  b. nšλi  to lean backwards or lie on the back indoors  HS
        nšλa  to lean back (as in a chair) or to lie on one's back, to lay things
               on the back (e.g. split fish on the side with the skin)  EW
  c. xλi  indoors and upright (pole, stick)  HS
        xλa  to shove something with a pole  EW

(63) ...k+i → ...gi
  a. yagi  a dirty floor  HS
        yak(-i)  (he/she/it's) bad, spoiled, evil, vicious, sick, not as it should be
               EW, HS
  b. dzigi  a stick sticking in the floor  HS
        dzika  to push or poke with a stick  EW, DS183
  c. t|i  bed mat, mattress  HS
        taka  to use padding, use sth. soft  EW
  d. xgi  round and/or bulky thing on the floor of the house  HS
        xka  to put a round and/or bulky thing somewhere, e.g. to iron, to
               lay bricks, to roast shellfish by the side of the fire  EW, JSS3

(64) ...k"+i → ...g"i
  a. g"ug"i  to be in a house  HS
        g"uk"(-i)  (that−over−there is a) house  EW, JSS3
  b. k"ug"i  to set a flat thing on edge of the floor  EW
        k"uk"a  to chop with an axe  EW
c. qlg“i̲h to lie in bed (said of animate beings) EW
    qlk“a to lie on sth. (said of animate beings) HS

(65) ...q+i̲h → ...gi̲h

   a. Xaŋi̲gh stretched out, uncoiled, unbent indoors HS
       Xaqa to stretch out a line, go deep-sea fishing (with line and multiple EW
             hooks)
   b. ?aŋi̲gh wide or spacious room HS
       ?aqa to open wide (as e.g. a mouth), to widen EW
   c. gi̲ŋi̲gh container placed on the floor HS
       gi̲qa to grasp with the fingers, lift container (e.g. a pail, a pan, a cof-
             fin); to push water away with the hands (as when swimming), to
             paddle in the water with the hands, to crawl (as when learning how
             to swim)

(66) ...q“+i̲h → ...gi̲“i̲h

   a. haq“i̲h to lie face down in bed HS
       haq“a to lie face down EW
   b. k̲i̲ŋ“i̲h to urinate in bed (said of a male) HS
       k̲i̲q“a to urinate (said of a male) EW
   c. laŋ“i̲h fire on the floor of the building (e.g. the smokehouse) HS
       laq“a wood, firewood JSS3

Note that 'weakening' suffixes have no audible effect on stem-final consonants that are
either glottalised, e.g. (67), or underlyingly voiced, e.g. (68).

(67)

   a. Xauq“aci tobacco can or any container for tobacco BC117
       Xauq“ tobacco (Nicotiana tabacum); also possibly western dock (Ru-
             mex occidentalis) (also possibly "wild rhubarb"): stems, leaves,
             sprouts and shoots eaten (?)
   b. q“atix crowded together in a house EW
       q“atx̲s overcrowded on the boat HS

(68)

   a. k̲abudaci oven, bread pan, oven pan? JSS3
       k̲abudanug“a I roast(ed) sth. in the oven HS
   b. k̲uk“ayudaci fishing boat JSS3
       k̲uk“ayudan I fish(ed) with the gillnet HS
   c. ?udzi̲h in an awkward or uncomfortable situation/position in the house HS
       ?udza to go wrong, suffer misfortune, have trouble EW
   d. ?agi̲h all indoors HS
       ?agala all together HS
e. yug"ilači   rain house; name of a small creek east of Sowick Creek, flowing DS1
           into Owikeno Lake 82
yug"a       to rain, the rain JSS3

The glottalising effect of 'hardening' suffixes on stem-final stops and affricates is illustrated in (69)-(75) with -inux" 'expert, good at'.

(69) ...p+inux" → ...pinux
   a. dapinux"           tow boat JSS3
      dapa           to tow EW, HS
   b. lipinux"          gambler HS
      lipa           to roll dice EW

(70) ...t+inux" → ...tinux
   a. wutinux"          person good at piercing HS
      wuta           to prick, pierce, pin, perforate EW, HS
   b. matinux"          flyer, pilot HS
      mata           to fly JSS3
   c. k"a?autinux"      musician HS
      k"a?auta       to play a musical instrument EW
   d. qntinux"          person good at shooting with the gun, a good shot, good HS
      qnta           marksman, good hunter with the gun
      to use a firearm, to shoot EW, HS

(71) ...c+inux" → ...cinux
   a. qlcinux"          grease monkey, person who greases the engines HS
      qlca             oil, gas, to oil, grease, to lubricate EW

(72) ...X+inux" → ...Xinux
   a. gaxinux"          s.o. good at hooking WL
      gaxa             to gaff, to hook, to crochet EW, HS

(73) ...k+inux" → ...kinux
   a. skinux"           person who is always spearing HS
      ska              to spear, to harpoon EW
   b. hailikinux"       healer, expert in taking out "bad medicine" HS
      hailika         to cure s.o. (esp. by taking out "bad medicine") HS
   c. wawikinux"        person from Rivers Inlet JSS3
   d. manikinux"29     name of a lineage of Oowekeeno, a man from Bella Bella DS121
      married into the Manikinux" lineage

29 mánik- is posited here, though I have not recorded it independently.
The same glottalising effect on stem-final plain stops and affricates is illustrated in (76)-(82) with –s ‘on ground’.

(76) ...p+s → ...p’s
a. ţmps  soft ground           HS
   ţmpa  saggy, loose, soft, wrinkled        EW
b. ţups  muddy ground          HS
   ţupa  mud                        HS

c. naps  something that has collapsed on the ground outside (e.g. a house)   EW
   näpa  to hammer; to break through a surface (e.g. wall, a deadfall); to collapse  EW
   or cave in (as a roof)

d. ĭtps  one’s feet touching the ground (as when feeling for fern roots)     WL
   ĭipa  to step, tread onto sth.; to find fern roots or cockles with the feet    HS

(77) ...t+s → ...ts
a. cits  leaning over, tilted, or in listing position on the ground outdoors   HS
   cita  to tilt, lean, list, to slope            EW

b. kats  long thing lying on the ground outdoors          HS
   kata  to be somewhere (said of something long, such as a log), to use a long  EW
   thing or put it somewhere

c. x’lt’s  fire outdoors on the ground                  WL
   x’lta  to burn (said of a fire, coals, offerings)   EW

(78) ...X+s → ...X’s
a. m’uX’s  lump on the ground outside; small hill        HS
   m’uXala  heaping full          EW

b. n’aX’s  to lean backwards or lie on one’s back on the ground outdoors, to lay HS
   things on the back on the ground outdoors
   n’aXa  to lean back (as in a chair) or to lie on one’s back, to lay things on the  EW
   back (e.g. split fish on the side with the skin)

c. p’aX’s  something strung out on the ground (e.g. a root)  EW
   p’aXu’yla  sth. hanging out of sth. (as a shirt tail out of pants)    HS
(79) ...k+s − ...k's
a. dzik's (sth.) stuck into the ground
   dzik'a to push or poke with a stick
   HS

(80) ...k^w+s − ...k^w's
a. g^wuk^w's house on the ground
   g^wuk^w(-i) (that−over−there is a) house
   HS, JSS3
b. k^wuk^w's to stand a board on its edge on the ground outside
   k^wuk^w'a to chop with an axe
   EW

c. lu^wuk^w's rocky ground strewn with boulders
   lu^wuk^w'ala boulders; place with boulders
   EW, HS

d. qlk^w's to lie on the ground outside (said of animate beings)
   qlk^w'a to lie on sth. (said of animate beings)
   HS

(81) ...q+s − ...q's
a. faq^s to build a tent, shed, or shelter on the ground outdoors
   faqa to build a shelter (shed, tent, etc.)
   EW

b. m'nc'q^s one cylindrical th. on ground
   m'nc'q one long thing (e.g. cigarette, log, tree, bottle)
   WL

c. paq^s sth. flat on the ground
   paqa flat, to be flat, to put a flat object somewhere (e.g. to lay shingles
   on a roof)
   EW

(d. Xaq^s to have one's legs stretched out on the ground outside
   Xaqa to stretch out a line, go deep−sea fishing (with line and multiple
   hooks)
   EW

(82) ...q^w+s − ...q^w's
a. haq^w's to lie face down on the ground outdoors
   haq^w'ala to lie face down
   EW

b. laq^w'sa to build a fire on the ground outdoors
   laq^w'a wood, firewood
   HS

(c. tlq^w'sa to lay down branches or moss in order to make a soft spot, to
   soften a place on the ground
   tlq^w'a to soften, make soft as a pillow
   JSS3

(d. t'uq^w's trail, valley, or lot of ground that is narrow
   t'uq narrow gap, small opening, narrow, slim
   HS

After Howe (1996) it is assumed that 'weakening' and 'hardening' suffixes carry floating
laryngeal features: [+voice] and [+constricted glottis], respectively. Upon affixation, these float­
ing features dock onto stem−final plain obstruent stops/affricates, causing either voicing or glottalisation.
(83) m'akʷa 'to hammer'
   m'akʷ - ayu 'hammer'
   m'akʷ - inuxʷ 'blacksmith'

Such linking of autosegmental [+voice] or [+constricted glottis] is driven by a well-formedness condition recognised since Goldsmith (1976) and which can be adapted to OT with the correspondence constraint Max (Pulleyblank 1998a; cf. Akinlabi's 1996 family of constraints against floating features: Parse).

(84) a. Max-IO[voice]
   Every input feature [voice] must be realised in the output.

b. Max-IO[cg]
   Every input feature [cg] must be realised in the output.

The crucial point here is that [+voice] and [+constricted glottis] are phonologically active in Oowekyala, while there is no phonological evidence for the feature [+spread glottis] being active in obstruent stops and affricates (contra Lincoln & Rath 1980, Hilton & Rath 1982). In particular, there is no (vowel-initial) suffix which causes a stem-final "plain" stop or affricate to become "aspirated".

2.3.2. Laryngeal features and fricatives

Oowekyala fricatives are repeated here, from (22) above.

(85) Oowekyala fricatives
    alveol. alveolar velar labio- uvular labio-
    strident lateral velar uvular uvular
    s  t  x  xʷ  x̌  x̌ʷ

There are no voiced fricatives in Oowekyala, i.e. one never finds *[z, ľ, ɣ/ʃ, ɣʷ, ɣ, ɣʷ], nor are there any glottalised fricatives [š, ť, x̌, x̌ʷ, x̌, x̌ʷ]. These gaps reflect universal tendencies for fricatives not to support contrasts in voicing or glottalisation. The second tendency is especially strong among the world's languages, likely because glottal constriction impedes the high pressure airflow needed for frication.

(86) [ + sonorant ]  VOI/FRIC   No voicing contrasts in fricatives.
       * + continuant  
       [ +voice ]
Note that these constraints express an incompatibility of fricatives with voicing and glottalisation contrasts, so that, e.g. fricatives are incompatible not only with [+voice] but also with [−voice] (cf. Steriade's 1997 context-sensitive constraints on voicing contrasts, e.g. *[αvoice][−sonorant]). This interpretation of the constraints in (86) will be important in later analyses, esp. section 3.6.4, p. 145ff.

Regarding voicing contrasts in fricatives, Lass (1984:154) remarks that crosslinguistically "[t]he number of voiceless fricatives is likely to be greater than that of voiced; and there is likely to be an implicational relation between a voiced fricative and its voiceless cognate". Importantly, Lass notes that the latter implicational relation is "truer for fricatives than for stops" (ibid.). As Ohala (1983) explains, voicing occurs preferentially with low air pressure while frication occurs preferentially with high air pressure. Elzinga (1999:52) concludes that "voicing in fricatives is antagonistic to the production of noisy airflow which make fricatives perceptually salient."

That Oowekyala lacks glottalised fricatives [š, ʃ', x, xʷ', x, xʷ] is even less surprising given the highly marked status of these segments (see, e.g., Maddieson 1984, Ladefoged & Maddieson 1996). The crosslinguistic rarity of glottalised fricatives almost certainly results from the articulatory antagonism between the glottal constriction required for glottalisation and the glottal aperture favourable to frication. As Vaux (1998) discusses, voiceless fricatives are normally produced with a glottal width comparable to that of voiceless aspirated stops.

Specifically, then, it is assumed that the markedness constraints in (86) are undominated in Oowekyala grammar. From this perspective, it is interesting to consider what happens to stem-final fricatives when they are adjoined by the voicing and glottalising suffixes that were introduced in the preceding section. As shown in (87), the effects of voicing and glottalising suffixes vary depending on the type of stem-final fricative involved.

(87) Effects of voicing and glottalising suffixes on stem-final fricatives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stem-final fricative</th>
<th>....before voicing suffix</th>
<th>...before glottalising suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/s/</td>
<td>[y] or [dz]</td>
<td>[y] or [c]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/Ʉ/</td>
<td>[l]</td>
<td>[l]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/x/</td>
<td>[n]</td>
<td>[n]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/xʷ/</td>
<td>[w]</td>
<td>[w]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/xʷ'/</td>
<td>[w]</td>
<td>[w]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/x/</td>
<td>[x]</td>
<td>[x?]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These effects are first illustrated in (88)–(94) with the voicing suffix -ac'i 'instrument' (see examples with stops in preceding section).
(88) ...s+ac'i → ...yač'i

a. cayači funnel
   casa to pour water on, throw out water
   EW, HS

b. tūpyači flea
   (-'s 'outdoors')
   tupa to give s.o. a black spot (as when playing blackjack)
   HS

c. ŝmyači box for smoke-dried salmon
   ŝms-šasa to eat dried salmon
   EW, HS

(89) ...s+ac'i → ...dzac'i

a. k*widzac'i spittoon, cuspidor
   k*wisa to spit
   EW, HS

b. gadzac'i container for gas
   gas gas
   JSS3

c. hmdzac'i dishes, plates, bowls
   hmsa to eat
   EW

d. k*uk*idzac'i cookie jar (from English 'cookie')
   k*uk*is cookies
   JSS3

e. tndzac'i the ceremonial house of the cannibal dancers
   tanis term used to refer to the Hamac'a Dancer during the dance; also
   DW, used for those who have already reached the rank of Hamac'a
   Dancer
   DS145

(90) ...t+ac'i → ...lac'i

a. ?mlac'i game house?
   ?amla to play
   JSS3

b. čikalači warship
   čikalša war, fighting
   HS

c. g*ulayu salmon trap in the creek
   g*uula to gather and preserve food staples (meat, berries, and especially
   salmon), to prepare food for later, make travelling provisions, to
   will something to somebody
   EW, HS

d. kłači dustpan
   kla to move (brush, sweep, shake) particles from a surface
   EW

e. lग*ilači stove
   lग*il fire on the floor of the of the building (e.g. the smokehouse)
   JSS3

f. tilači box for soaking smoked salmon
   tīla to soak dried fish
   EW, HS

g. xilači banquet hall, community hall
   xīla to invite to a feast
   JSS3

43
(91) ...x+ači — ...nači
a. cinači    water main, water pipe, gutter           HS
     cixala     running, flowing, flooding (water); brook, stream      EW
b. minači    porcupine house
     mixt      porcupine           EW, HS, BC
c. manači    drum (of any kind)
     mxa       punch, strike with the fist, knock (on the door), beat (a drum)   EW

(92) ...xʷ+ači — ...waci
a. ?aliwac'i   seal hunter's canoe           HS
    ?alixʷa    to hunt for sea mammals            EW
b. cawac'i    container for catching drips from a leaking roof        HS
    caxʷa     to leak, drip                     EW
    c'xʷa     to stab, stick into               EW
    danawac'i  palette of a painter           EW
    cf. Kw dnxʷaša  standing in a row      LR92

(93) ...xʷ+ači — ...waci
a. ywac'i     dance hall? (for ceremonies)     JSS3
    yxʷa      to dance, to make dancing movements   EW

(94) ...x+ači — ...xači
a. wáxači    chimney, smoke pipe of a stove, pipe for smoking tobacco       JSS3
    wáxa     to impregnate with smoke             EW
b. gʷixac'i  flour container?
    gʷixila  to bake bread                        HS
    hnxac'i  mirror?
    hnxá     to look at one's reflection (in water or mirror)       EW
    lnixac'i  crabapple box                        BC109:DS
    lnix     wild crabapple (Malus fusca) fruit (Curtis 1970:332 hlinnh)   EW, HS; BC
    tičac'i  bile bag (as of a fish)              EW
    tiča     to suffer from indigestion           HS
    XiIXac'i  chiton (a large Chinese slipper)    WL

The same effects are illustrated in (95)-(100) with the voicing suffix -iʃ 'indoors' (already illustrated for stops in the preceding section).

(95) ...s+iʃ — ...dzʃιt
a. ?ikadziʃ   upper room                            HS
    ?ikas     place that is high; ground that is high   HS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>hamdžiʔ</td>
<td>to eat in a restaurant</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hmsa</td>
<td>to eat</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>Musdžiʔ</td>
<td>name of Ada Hanuse-Clegg</td>
<td>DS120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mus-</td>
<td>destroy</td>
<td>LR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(96) ...t+it → ...liʔ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>kaˌlita</td>
<td>to take a nap indoors</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ʔa-la</td>
<td>to sleep, to dream</td>
<td>EW, DS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>ʔi-liʔa</td>
<td>to invite a person into the house</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ʔi-la</td>
<td>to invite to a feast</td>
<td>EW,</td>
<td>DS150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>ʔa-liʔ</td>
<td>spread out indoors</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ʔa-la</td>
<td>to spread apart (canoe, jaws of a spring trap, legs)</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>huˌliʔ</td>
<td>hump on the floor of the house or room</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hu-la</td>
<td>to heap up, rise, uprising, riot (a wave)</td>
<td>EW, HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(97) ...x+iʔ → ...niʔ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>paniʔ</td>
<td>pit in the floor of the house (as e.g. the fireplace of the longhouse)</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p’xala</td>
<td>dented, grooved</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>tiniʔ</td>
<td>to lie or lean back in the house</td>
<td>WL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ti-la</td>
<td>to lie on one’s back, to lean back on something</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(98) ...x”+iʔ → ...wiʔ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>c’x’awiʔ</td>
<td>inside totem poles, indoor houseposts [reduplicated form]</td>
<td>EW;</td>
<td>BC63</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c’x”a</td>
<td>to stab, stick into</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(99) ...x”+iʔ → ...wiʔ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>ῥa’awiʔ</td>
<td>to stand on the floor of the house, in the room (said of animate beings)</td>
<td>WL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ῥa’xa</td>
<td>to stand</td>
<td>DS64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>q”awīla</td>
<td>to bring out in the open in the house or room; to make easy to see, reach, or grab in the house or room</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q”a’xa</td>
<td>to take or bring out goods that have been stored for a long time</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(100) ...x+iʔ → ...xiiʔ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Word</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>la:xiʔ</td>
<td>to go downstairs</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>la:x’a</td>
<td>down, to go down, to be down, to change to down position, to move downwards</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>q”awixiʔ</td>
<td>stairway, something on a slope</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q”awi’a</td>
<td>to grow, to grow up</td>
<td>EW, DS138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>wa’xiʔ</td>
<td>smoke in the house</td>
<td>HS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wa’xa</td>
<td>to impregnate with smoke</td>
<td>EW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

45
The changes in (87) are illustrated in (108)-(112) with the glottalising suffix -'a 'try to (get)', which also triggers Ca-reduplication.

(101) ...s+'a → ...y'a
a. kaku'y'a to try to shave or scrape
   kusa to shave, scrape off with a knife (skin, fur, fish scales)
   HS, EW
b. yayida'y'a to try to get oarlock
   yidas oarlock
   HS

(102) ...s+'a → ...c'a
a. lala'ca to try to plant
   lasa to plant
   HS
b. yayima'ca to try to get a chief
   yimias chief
   EW, HS

(103) ...t+'a → ...l'a
a. g"ag"al'a to try to end or finish sth.
   g"al finished, completed, ready; to stop, end, quit, finish doing sth.
   EW, HS
b. wawula to try to heap up
   wula to heap up, rise, uprising, riot (a wave)
   EW, HS
b. yahigm'l'a to try to get masks
   yigml mask
   EW, HS, JSS3

(104) ...x+'a → ...m'a
a. maman'a to try to punch
   mx a punch, strike with the fist, knock (on the door), beat (a drum)
   EW

(105) ...x"+a → ...w'a
a. dzadzawa to get oolichans, to try to catch oolichans
   dzax'n oolichan (candlefish)
   EW, DS183

(106) ...x"+a → ...w'a
a. yayawa to try to dance, to have a penchant for dancing
   yx"a to dance, to make dancing movements
   EW

(107) ...x'+a → ...x?a
a. gagix?a to get ready for grinding or filing, to be about to grind, to try to grind
   gixa to grind, to file, to sharpen
   EW
b. naniʔa to try to pull s.o. or sth.  
niʔa to pull (hair)  

The changes in (87) are also illustrated in (108)-(112) with the glottalising suffix -ʔinuxʷ ‘expert’.

(108) ...s+ʔinuxʷ → ...ʔinuxʷ  
a. hauyʔinuxʷ tallyman  
hausa to count, to tally  
b.ʔayʔinuxʷ person good at longlining for halibut  
ʔasa to use the longline to catch halibut  

(109) ...s+ʔinuxʷ → ...ʔinuxʷ  
a. pawiʔinuxʷ person who is always hungry  
pawis hungry  
b. laʔinuxʷ farmer  
lasa to plant  

(110) ...x+ʔinuxʷ → ...ʔinuxʷ  
a.ʔaliwʔinuxʷ expert sea mammal hunter  
ʔaliwʷa to hunt for sea mammals  

(111) ...x+ʔinuxʷ → ...ʔinuxʷ  
a. hawʔinuxʷ person good at climbing trees or poles (as a "high-rigger")  
haʔʷa to climb (tree, rope, or steep rock)  
b. kiʔinuxʷ professional runner, good at running  
kiʔʷa to run away, escape, flee from  
c. xʔawʔinuxʷ person good at pointing (e.g. playing the Lahel game)  
xʔʷa. to indicate one's guess by pointing (in Lahel or other game)  
d. yawʔinuxʷ person good at dancing  
yʔʷa to dance, to make dancing movements  

(112) ...x+ʔinuxʷ → ...ʔʔinuxʷ  
a. hiʔʔinuxʷ killer whale, blackfish  
Hʔxa "to go after killer whales"; name of Raven’s wife, from the story of Raven and Dog"  
b. qiiʔinuxʷ barber  
qiiʔa to cut with scissors, to use scissors  

The various changes tabulated in (87) and illustrated in the above data can be understood as consequences of the constraints against voicing and glottalisation in fricatives; see
Indeed, given VOI/FRIC (86a) and CG/FRIC (86b), there are various possibilities for a stem-final fricative followed by a voicing or glottalising suffix.

A first possibility is that nothing should happen, i.e. the morphologically-provided laryngeal feature might remain unrealised, in violation of Max[+voi/+cg] (84). This is the case when stem-final $x$ is followed by a voicing suffix, as illustrated in (94) and (100) above. The fact that $x$ does not change to a stop (which could acquire the floating [+voi]; see section 2.3.1) indicates that Faith-IO[continuant] (43) outranks Max-IO[voi] (84). This is illustrated in the following tableau.

(113) tix+ači ‘bile bag’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\Rightarrow$ a. tix+ači</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tix+ači</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. tīg+ači</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Another possibility is to fulfill Max-IO[voi/cg] (84) (and satisfy VOI/FRIC (86a) or CG/FRIC (86b) vacuously) by substituting [+sonorant] for [-sonorant], resulting in a modal or glottalised sonorant —a permissible segment type in Owekeyala (cf. inventory (21) on p. 21; also next section). This is in fact the major pattern in (87), which suggests that Max-IO[voi/cg] (84) dominates Faith-IO[sonorant] in Owekeyala grammar, as illustrated in tableaux (114) and (115). (The peculiar change of stem-final /x/ to [n, ŋ] before voicing and glottalising suffixes, respectively, is discussed later in section 2.4.5, p. 70.)

(114) Faith-IO[sonorant]

Every feature [xsonorant] in the input has an identical correspondent in the output; every feature [xsonorant] in the output has an identical correspondent in the input.

(115) kαli-h ‘nap indoors’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. kαli-h</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kαli-h</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kαli-h</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Rightarrow$c. kαli-h$^{30}$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^{30}$ Both /h, l/ are assumed to be [+cont] here, so there is no violation of Max-IO[cont].
(116) ?alixʷ+inuʔʷ ‘seal hunting expert’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>?alixʷinuʔʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>?alixʷinuʔʷ</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>?alikʷinuʔʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>?aliwinuʔʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Next, consider that the floating feature [+cg] of a glottalising suffix can also be realised as [?] if it is provided with a segmental root node (cf. Kim 1999). This indeed occurs when stem-final /x/ is adjoined by a glottalising suffix, which suggests that Max-IO[cg] (84b) outranks Dep-IO[root].

(117) Dep-IO[root]

Each segmental root in the output has a correspondent in the input.

The fact that this change occurs only after /x/, which has no sonorant counterpart, suggests that Dep-IO[root] outranks Faith-IO[son]. The complete ranking is illustrated in the following tableau.

(118) qlx+inuxʷ ‘barber’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>qlxinuʔʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>qlxinuʔʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>qlqinuʔʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>qlxʔinuʔʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Technically the floating [+voice] of voicing suffixes might also be provided a segmental root after /x/, yielding perhaps [...xʔi...]. But in Oowekeyala (and in other Wakashan languages) h is generally permitted only at the beginning of words. Assume the following constraint:

(119) *Xh

Nothing may precede h. (h must be word-initial)

The effect of this undominated constraint is shown in the following tableau. As shown, it is more important to avoid a word-internal h than it is to satisfy Max-IO[voi] (84a).

31 A possible sonorant counterpart for /x/ might be [+son] but this would be ruled out by high-ranking *[radical] (or *pharyngeal).
32 An alternative equally effective constraint might be Align-Left(h, Word): “h must be word-initial”.
There are two remaining problems. First, whereas some stem-final /s/’s follow the general pattern of changing sonorancy (i.e., s ~ y, y), there is the fact that other stem-final /s/’s change in continuancy in order to fulfill Max-IO[voi/cg] (84) (i.e. s ~ dz, c). This is unexpected because Faith-IO[cont] outranks not only Max-IO[voi/cg] (84) but also Faith-IO[son] (which is violated in the change to affricates). This problem will be dealt with later in the section on coronals (section 2.4.3, p. 60ff.). Second, the peculiar change of stem-final /x/ to [n, ni] before voicing and glottalising suffixes (respectively) is also discussed later in section 4.3.1, p. 174ff. (see also section 2.4.5, p. 70ff.).

2.3.3. Laryngeal contrasts in sonorants

Laryngeal contrasts in Oowekyala sonorants are shown word-initially in the following pairs.

(121) Laryngeal contrasts in Oowekyala resonants

| a. muq“a | to hide something, keep something secret | EW, DS119 |
| b. nik“ala | to travel by night | HS |
| c. laq“a | wood, firewood | JSS3 |
| d. yəx“a | to dance, to make dancing movements | EW |
| e. wina | to make war, war, a warrior, etc.; name of an Oowekeeno man, Paul Wina, his father’s name was Waawalis | DS168, 170 |
| f. hix“a | to go after killer whales; name of Raven’s wife, from the story of Raven and Dog | DS81 |
| îlx“a | to kill, murder; to beat up | EW, HS |
An important first issue to address is whether modal (nonglottalised) resonants in Oowekyala are specified [+voice]. Several studies suggest that unmarked material, such as voicing in plain resonants, is underspecified in (lexical) phonological systems (e.g., Kiparsky 1982, Pulleyblank 1986, Shaw 1991b). On the other hand, Prince & Smolensky (1993:188) propose that OT 'abandon underspecification in favor of markedness theory'. There are at least two good reasons to believe that sonorants are not underspecified for [+voice] in Oowekyala phonology. First, as described in the preceding section, sonorants result from stem-final fricatives being targeted by a morphologically-provided floating [+voice]. Second, a number of suffixes show a pattern of allomorphy suggesting that sonorants have laryngeal specification. This pattern is discussed in the next chapter, in section 3.6.4.3, p. 149ff.

Turning to sonorant glottalisation, recall from section 2.2.1 on p. 22 that the plural involves not only CV-reduplication —typically with [i] as a fixed vowel in the reduplicant— but also glottalisation of root-initial modal sonorants, as shown here (repeated from (27)).

(122) Sonorant glottalisation in Oowekyala plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>mam</td>
<td>mimam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>nusa</td>
<td>ni?i?usa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>lanca</td>
<td>li?lanca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>wi:k</td>
<td>wi?i:ki?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>y?i?xa</td>
<td>yiyi?ixa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>husa</td>
<td>hi?usa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>hax?cas</td>
<td>hi?ax?cas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.</td>
<td>hmi?gila</td>
<td>hi?mgila33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following examples illustrate that root-initial obstruents are unaffected by the process of glottalisation, in spite of the fact that they are (i) glottalisable segments in Oowekyala in general (123a-e), and (ii) glottalisable segments in the plurals where the source of glottalisation is a lexical specification on the root (123f-g), not the affix.

(123) No glottalisation of obstruents in plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>pais</td>
<td>pipais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>tawa</td>
<td>titawa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>qsu</td>
<td>qi?qsu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>?i?ami</td>
<td>?ami</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>spa</td>
<td>sispa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

33 Glottalisation is lost on syllabic sonorants in the second syllable. See section 2.3.4, p. 53 below.
Now recall that glottalisation is also triggered by some lexical suffixes. These suffixes cause stem-final obstruent stops and affricates to become ejective (section 2.3.1), and stem-final fricatives to become glottalised sonorants or (in the case of some stem-final /s/’s) ejective affricates (section 2.3.2). Stem-final resonants are predictably glottalised before such glottalising suffixes, as exemplified here:

(124)  -inux’
   a. tawînuix’  good at walking  WL
       tawa      to walk       EW
   b. xaaxyînuix’  mythological name of loon  HS
       xaawî      loon         EW, HS, BC

(125)  -a ‘to try’
   a. cañemâ  to try to point  HS
       caama    to point, to poke with the finger  EW
   b. dadanâ  to try to pull or haul  HS
       dana     to pull, haul, drag something with a rope  EW

Because there are two different patterns of glottalisation it is apparent that the constraint against floating [+cg] (84b) must be relativised to morphemes. In particular, it is assumed that the floating [+cg] of lexical suffixes is conditioned by Max-IO[+cg]lex, whereas the floating [+cg] of the plural prefix is conditioned by Max-IO[+cg]pl (see Akinlabi 1996).

(126)  a. Max-IO[+cg]lex
    A lexical-suffix feature [constricted glottis] in the input must be realised in the output.

    b. Max-IO[+cg]pl
    A plural-prefix feature [constricted glottis] in the input must be realised in the output.

To explain the fact that only sonorants are targeted by the [+cg] feature of the plural, it is claimed that faithfulness to cg-specification in sonorants ranks lower than Max-IO[+cg]pl while faithfulness to cg-specification in obstruents ranks higher than this constraint. The effect of the ranking {Dep-IO(obs, +cg) \(\gg\) Max-IO[voi]pl \(\gg\) Dep-IO(son, +cg)} is illustrated in the following two tableaux. As shown, only root-initial sonorants are targeted by the floating glottalisation feature (since the plural is a prefix).
(127) wiwi:kʷ ‘plural of: eagle’

|             | /
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/RedpL+c+wīkʷ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>wiwi:kʷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b.</td>
<td>wiwi:kʷ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(128) pipais ‘plural of: flounder’

|             | /
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/RedpL+c+paizens/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒a.</td>
<td>pipais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>pipais</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, to explain the fact that both sonorants and obstruents are targeted by the [+cg] feature of the lexical suffixes, it is claimed that Max-IO[cg].EX outranks both types of faithfulness to cg-specification. The effect of this ranking, i.e. {Max-IO[vɔi]EX ⇒ Dep-IO(obs, +cg) ⇒ Dep-IO(son, +cg)} is illustrated in the following two tableaux. As shown, stem-final sonorants as well as stem-final obstruents are targeted by the floating glottalisation feature.

(129) tawinuxʷ ‘expert at walking’

|             | /
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/tw-+cginuxʷ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>tawinuxʷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b.</td>
<td>tawinuxʷ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(130) matinuxʷ ‘pilot’

|             | /
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/mat-+cginuxʷ/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>matinuxʷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b.</td>
<td>matinuxʷ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By transitivity, we have Max-IO[cg]EX ⇒ Max-IO[cg]PL. This relative ranking may reflect a more general asymmetry between prefixes (like the plural) and lexical 'suffixes' which often display root-like phonological properties (cf. Blake 2000 on lexical suffixes in Salish). That is, by treating lexical 'suffixes' as root-like morphemes, the ranking just given is in accord with McCarthy & Prince's (1995) proposed metaconstraint FaithROOT ⇒ FaithAFFIX.

2.3.4. Laryngeal contrasts in vowels

Oowekeyala is the only Wakashan language with overt glottalised vowels. Their distribution is extremely restricted, as they appear only as the first syllabic sonorant in a word. Some words with /a, i', u'/ are listed here.

(131) Glottalised [a]

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>caqa</td>
<td>to drip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>ca'caus</td>
<td>church-building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>dášala</td>
<td>to laugh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
d. g"ast to come down (tears) EW

e. gäglsala to go out early in the morning EW

f. gäxsala to carry fish by hooking one finger in the gill EW

g. kábudaci oven, bread pan, oven pan? JSS3

h. kásə to pinch with the fingernails EW

i. märəla two people working together EW

j. nákʷ to wipe a dish out with the finger EW

k. qásə to eat any kind of meat HS

l. qʷəla to pick sprouts (e.g. of salmonberry thimbleberry) BC114

j. əsə to slap EW

k. Xás animal fat, oil, grease, blubber EW

l. waqʷa sibling of the opposite sex EW

m. wákʷala colleague, fellow-worker EW

n. xʷašə to sway, shake EW

o. xápkw young; child SW77,80

(132) Glottalised [i']

a. xʷišə to whip, to make a whipping movement EW

b. xísəla to show the teeth, to grin EW

c. lísə to slap (a ball), to strike at something with a flicking movement, to flip EW

d. qʷišə to squeeze with the hand EW

e. qíšə to wipe a dish out with the finger EW

f. líš red cedar EW

(133) Glottalised [u]

a. Xúxʷala pain, ache, sickness; to be sick, to ache (said of a body part) EW

b. núbí moon, month EW

c. g"úsí Irish white potato (Solanum tuberosum): introduced food, tubers eaten (possibly from English "good seed")? BC119: DS

d. g"úxʷbašəla factory? JSS3

e. cúšai boil, pimple EW, HS

čúsəm to have a boil on the face HS

f. bušʷbuqʷa unidentified sea anemone EW

g. λūla (to do) again HS

Glottalisation in the examples just given is lexical, in the sense that it is not predictable, hence pairs like märəla 'two people working together' vs. märəla 'swimming'; Xás 'animal fat, oil, grease, blubber' vs. Xas 'far out at sea or seaward'; xʷišə 'to whip, to make a whipping movement' vs. xʷiťa 'to stick out, to raise (log, head)'. In a large number of cases, however, glottalisation in the vowel is nonlexical. For example, the glottalising suffix -'s 'on the ground.
outside' (previously illustrated in section 2.3.1) is responsible for vowel glottalisation in the following words:

(134) Derived from lexical suffix [+cg]

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>bi's</td>
<td>rarely used camping place, old abandoned village</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>gís</td>
<td>to be on the ground outside</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>kʷ̖áš</td>
<td>to sit on the ground outdoors</td>
<td>HS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>nás</td>
<td>snow on the ground outside</td>
<td>JSS3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>q'uš</td>
<td>pond, pool, puddle, lake</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>w'uš</td>
<td>surface of the ground, soil</td>
<td>JSS3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The fact that Oowekyala admits both underlying and derived glottalised vowels suggests that Max-IO[cg] outranks *v, the markedness constraint against glottalised vowels, as illustrated in the following tableau.

(135) kʷ̖̑ásala 'to be sitting on the ground outside'

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/kʷ̖̑as- +cg s- la/</td>
<td>Max-IO[cg]</td>
<td>*v</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ a. kʷ̖̑ásala</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kʷ̖̑ásala</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To account for the distribution of glottalised vowels in Oowekyala, we can adopt Zoll's (1998:96) proposal that highly marked structure is aligned with the left edge of the word. In our case, glottalised vowels must be leftmost in the word.

(136) Align-Left(v, Wd)

A glottalised vowel must be at the left edge of the word.

This analysis is illustrated in the following tableau (with an imaginary input). As shown, glottalisation is eliminated from all vowels but the first.

(137) kábudači 'oven'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Align-Left(v, Wd)</th>
<th>Max-IO[cg]</th>
<th>*v</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. kábudači</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kábudači</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kábudači</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ d. kábudači</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. kábudači</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4. Articulatory features

2.4.1. Introduction

Some consensus exists among phonologists and phoneticians that there are just six articulators involved in the sounds of the world's languages (e.g., Pulleyblank 1988a, 1995; Halle 1992, 1995; Clements and Hume 1995; Ladefoged and Maddieson 1996:44, 371; Halle, Vaux & Wolfe 2000). These articulators and their related features are listed in (138) and discussed with regard to Oowekyala in the sections that follow.

(138) Articulators and related features

| a. Lips: | [labial], [±round] |
| b. Tongue Blade: | [coronal], [±anterior], [±distributed], [±strident], [±lateral] |
| c. Tongue Body: | [dorsal], [±high], [±low], [±back] |
| d. Tongue Root: | [±ATR] |
| e. Soft Palate: | [±nasal] |
| f. Larynx: | [glottal], [±constricted], [±spread], [±voice] |

Note that the unary features in (138) designate major articulations, i.e. the articulators that realise the stricture features [±cons], [±son], and [±cont] (section 2.2 above). Halle, Vaux & Wolfe (2000) propose to treat each such articulator feature as terminal, thereby replacing the pointing arrow of Sagey (1986) and Halle (1992, 1995).

2.4.2. Lips

Two features depend on the Lips: [labial] and [±round].

2.4.2.1. [labial]

Oowekyala consonants with [labial] as their major Place articulator feature are /p, b, p', m, m'/.

(139)

| a. baɔa | to fathom, measure by using the extended arms or fingers |
| b. paɔa | to flatten |
| c. raɔɔ | sth. strung out on the ground |
| d. maɔa | to shake hands, take by the hand |
| e. miɔa | to miss a shot, to dodge, avoid, or escape from sth., dislike contact |

EW, HS

EW

EW

EW

EW

Observe that labial fricatives are absent (cf. section 2.2.2 above on continuancy). This gap in Oowekyala is not haphazard but rather reflects a universal markedness constraint on the feature combination [labial, +continuant].
The features [labial] and [+continuant] must not cooccur within a segment.

Note that [labial] here is a terminal articulator feature à la Halle, Vaux & Wolfe (2000) which is crucially absent from segments where labialisation (i.e. [+round]) is only secondary. Thus segments may not be specified both [labial] and [+continuant], while segments can be specified both [+round] and [+continuant], as in /xʷ, xʷ/ (discussed in next section).

That (140) is markedness-based is evident typologically. For instance, consider the marking implication in (141), which Sherzer (1976:258) gives on the basis of a large survey of North American Indian languages. Here, X — Y signifies that “if a language has X, then that same language also has Y and that it is the case that X is marked with respect to Y” (Sherzer 1976:256).

There is also acquisitional evidence that labial fricatives are relatively complex. For example, Beers (1996:36–7) reports that Dutch children acquire labial fricatives (f) 3 to 8 months later than they acquire coronal fricatives (s) and velar fricatives (x).

In OT, a plausible analysis is that faithfulness to input values of continuancy —Faith-IO[continuant] (43), p. 29— outranks the markedness constraint (140) in languages like (adult) Dutch or English. By contrast, the opposite ranking holds in Oowekyala. Recall from section 2.2.2 that Faith-IO[continuant] outranks the markedness constraint against fricatives. The Oowekyala ranking is therefore the following.

No labial fricatives in Oowekyala

\[ [\text{labial}] \succ [\text{+continuant}] \succ \text{Faith-IO[continuant]} \succ [\text{+son}] \]

To illustrate the effect of this ranking in Oowekyala grammar, consider the adaptation of English labial fricatives into Oowekyala, as illustrated by the words in (143).

Alternatively, Shaw (p.c.) suggests having [+round] dependent on the Tongue Body.

It is a supposition that these English words were adapted directly into Oowekyala. In fact, some words might have been borrowed via Chinook Jargon. The general point remains valid nonetheless, as Chinook Jargon also lacked labial fricatives.
The initial adaptation of Vancouver > bankwuba is illustrated in the following constraint tableau. The labial fricatives of the English input\(^{36}\) are optimally changed into homorganic stops, in compliance with higher-ranked *[lab, +cont] and in violation of lower-ranked Faith-IO[cont].

(144) Vancouver > bankwuba

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eng: væŋkuva(j)</th>
<th>* [labial]</th>
<th>* [Faith-IO[cont]]</th>
<th>* [-son]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Oo: vankwuya</td>
<td><em>!</em></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ b. Oo: bankwuba</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.4.2.2. [±round]

Oowekyala has a large number of labialised segments, i.e. segments specified with the Lips-dependent feature [+round]. These include the back vowels /u, u, u:/, the back glides /w, w/, and the back obstruents /kʷ, gʷ, kʷ, xʷ, qʷ, ḋʷ, qʷ, ḋʷ/. The latter are vividly exemplified in the following words.

(145) Oowekyala labiovelars and labiouvulars

a. q"x" powder             EW
b. x"tkʷ (sth.) cut with a knife   HS
C. k"x"a hot                HS
d. k"x"bis noiseless fart, cushion creeper HS
e. k"k"x"sy"akʷ sth. chopped up, kindling HS
f. q"iq"x"sm powdery blueberry (Vaccinium ovalifolium) BC99
g. klq"x"x̂a incessantly urinating (said of a male) HS
h. xʷmg"ací bee-hive        EW
i. Č"xağ"xal'úsíwa Raven-at-the-North-End-of-the-World DS78
j. Ġ"iq"x"ğ"x̂a xa plural of: to eat bread     HS

The fact that [+round] combines only with back consonants, not with labials (e.g., *pʷ) or coronals (e.g., *tʷ), is a recurrent state of affairs crosslinguistically. In fact, there appears to exist a synergistic relation (cf. Stevens, Keyser, & Kawasaki 1986) between backness and rounding. As Ladefoged and Maddieson (1996:356) remark, "[labialisation] is especially common with velar obstruents and, relative to their frequency, with uvulars." Likewise, the fact that [+round] occurs only with back nonconsonantal segments, not with front vowels (*u) or glides (*u), represents an unmarked state of affairs.

Archangeli and Pulleyblank (1994) argue that sympathetic relations between features, such as that holding between [+round] and [+back], are encoded in the phonological module of grammar as positive implicational statements. The sympathetic condition in (146) captures the 'enhancement' relation between rounding and backness (Archangeli & Pulleyblank 1994:78;

---

\(^{36}\) The input væŋkuva(j) is chosen to illustrate the initial (historical) nativisation process. It is assumed that the input for present-day Oowekyala [bankwuba] is actually /bankwuba/.
The basic effect of this condition in Oowekeyala is that only back segments may be labialised.

(146) A sympathetic grounding condition

\[ [+\text{round}] \supset [+\text{back}] \]

(146) applies to both consonantal segments (k\textsuperscript{w}, g\textsuperscript{w}, k\textsuperscript{x}, x\textsuperscript{w}, q\textsuperscript{w}, ğ\textsuperscript{w}, q\textsuperscript{x}, x\textsuperscript{x}) and nonconsonantal segments (u, u, u; w, w). Of course, the status of [+round] differs in consonantal versus nonconsonantal segments. Rounding is marked in the former class, hence the following constraint from Roca and Johnson (1999:585).

(147) The features [+consonantal] and [+round] must not cooccur within a segment.

By contrast, in the nonconsonantal class of segments, rounding is predictable from the backness and height features of the Tongue Dorsum (see section 2.4.4 below on [+back] and [+low]). Indeed, crosslinguistically the feature [+round] tends to accompany (nonlow) back (semi-)vowels while this feature tends to be absent from other (semi-)vowels. As Ladefoged and Maddieson (1996:292–3) state:

The great majority of the world's languages have a predictable relationship between the phonetic Backness and Rounding dimensions. Front vowels are usually unrounded and back vowels are usually rounded. ... Rounding and Height are also related in that higher vowels are usually more rounded than lower vowels.

These robust tendencies can be summed up as a 'sympathetic' condition, in the sense of Archangeli & Pulleyblank (1994). The condition in (148) (cf. Chomsky & Halle 1968, chap. 9; Kean 1980; Calabrese 1995:383, fn. 12; Roca & Johnson 1999:585) requires that back (semi-)vowels be rounded. Thus any glide that is not one of /y, w/ (or /y, w/) will fatally violate it.

(148) Back (semi-)vowels must be rounded.

In Oowekeyala grammar (148) is presumably dominated by an antagonistically grounded constraint against the cooccurrence of [+round] and [+low] (see above statement by Ladefoged and Maddieson), so that [恪] is excluded.

38 In particular, the primary Cardinal nonlow back vowels /u, o, ɔ/ are [+round], while the other primary Cardinal vowels /i, e, ε, a, a/ are [-round]. Nonback vowels that are [+round] (e.g. /y, ø/) and nonlow back vowels that are [-round] (e.g. /u, y/) are relatively infrequent in the world's languages.
The features [+low] and [+round] must not cooccur within a segment.

2.4.3. **Tongue Blade**

Consonants whose major articulator is the Tongue Blade are /t, d, t, n, n, c, dz, s, X, t, t, l, l, y, y/. Several classes can be distinguished among these. The first, consisting of /t, d, t, n, n/, may be simply specified [coronal]. As such, this class is relatively unmarked.39

(150) [coronal]

| a.  | tiña | green, yellow; any type of green algae (Chlorophyta), like Sea Hair (Enteromorpha intestinalis) or Sea lettuce (Ulva lactuca) |
| b.  | diq”k” | peg(s), pole(s), or pile(s) driven into sth.; deadfall |
| c.  | tipšs | set foot into canoe |
| d.  | niña | to pull (hair) |
| e.  | ník | to say, to tell |

A second class, consisting of /X, X, X, +, I, I'/, is crucially specified with the marked feature [+lateral]40, in addition to being [coronal].41 Roca & Johnson (1999:585) give the markedness prohibition *+[lateral], which obviously ranks low in Oowekyala grammar. Lateral obstru­ents appear to be more highly marked than lateral sonorants (Maddieson 1984, Ladefoged & Maddieson 1996), suggesting a markedness constraint against the combination [-sonorant, +lateral]. If such a constraint existed, it too would be lowly ranked in Oowekyala.42

(151) [coronal, +lateral]

| a.  | lāmu | ocean perch, shiner |
| b.  | lā: | to wedge, to split with a wedge |
| c.  | lā: | black bear |
| d.  | lāgis | a tent |
| e.  | lasa | to plant |
| f.  | lapa | to spread apart with the thumbs |

---

39 It is widely agreed that coronals are universally less marked than labials (Paradis & Prunet 1991), a fact that Prince & Smolensky (1993) formalise through a universal markedness hierarchy: *labial] » *[coronal].
40 [lateral] is an "articulator-free feature that is appended as a modifier to the feature [+consonantal] ... For a consonant that is [+lateral], the airstream is directed around one or both sides of the tongue blade" (Stevens 1994:244).
42 Oowekyala-related Nuuchahnulth constitutes a blatant counterexample to putative *[-son, +lat]. This South Wakashan language has a full set of lateral obstruents (X, X, t) but no lateral sonorants (l, l).
A third class of [coronal] segments is crucially specified with the marked feature [+strident]: /c, dz, č, s/. This feature is assumed to be geometrically dependent on the Tongue Blade, as argued by Shaw (1991b) (see also Archangeli & Pulleyblank 1994; contra e.g. Halle 1992, 1995, Halle, Vaux & Wolfe 2000).

(152) [coronal, +strident]
   a. cuq"a to beg, to go and ask for something
   b. dzux"m sapling, young tree
   c. člutu coloured black; black colour
   d. Sumxut name of the Shumahalt River, spelled Sheemahant on the map, an important village site

The glides /y, y/ define the last class of [coronal] segments; they are specified with the marked feature [-anterior] (e.g. Halle, Vaux & Wolfe 2000:433), unlike the other coronal segments which are either specified [+anterior] or else unspecified for [anterior] (it is suggested below that Oowekyala has both types of segments).

(153) [coronal, -anterior]
   a. yuduk" three
   b. y'ug"a to rain, the rain

As Chomsky and Halle (1968:406, 407) observe, [-anterior] is more highly marked than [+anterior] (see also Morelli 1999:128–9; Roca & Johnson 1999:585; Lombardi 2000). The universal markedness hierarchy is therefore *
[-anterior] » * [+anterior]. The fact that Oowekyala normally excludes consonants that are specified [-anterior] (e.g., ʒ, č, j, n, ɬ) indicates that *
[-anterior] ranks higher than Faith-IO[anterior] in Oowekyala phonology. The fact that /y, y/ are nonetheless [-anterior] in Oowekyala can be explained through a hypothesised higher ranked universal constraint:

(154) *
[-consonantal] 
\[+anterior\] A vowel or glide must not be [+anterior].

In sum, Oowekyala has the ranking: *[-cons, +ant] » *[-ant] » Faith-IO[ant], *[+ant]. This ranking still allows for two possible interactions between the lower ranked member of the universal markedness hierarchy, i.e., *[+anterior] and Faith-IO[anterior]. On the one hand, *[+anterior] may outrank Faith-IO[anterior], as in *[-cons, +ant] » *[-ant] » *[+ant] » Faith-IO[ant]. According to this ranking, segments in Oowekyala cannot be lexically specified either [+anterior] or [-anterior], i.e. segments must be lexically unspecified for [anterior]. On the other hand, Faith-IO[anterior] may outrank *[+anterior], as in *[-anterior] » Faith-IO[anterior] »

43 [+strident] is standardly assumed to be an acoustic feature, defined through higher intensity noise, but it can also be defined articulatorily as "rough-edge articulation" (Hyman 1975:39).
* [+anterior]. According to this ranking, Oowekyala segments cannot be specified *[-anterior] (155), but they may be specified [+anterior] (156) or else be unspecified for [anterior] (157).

(155) [-anterior] segments disallowed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. t</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. č</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. t</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(156) [+anterior] segments allowed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. t</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. č</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. t</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In other words, even with *[–anterior] excluded, a two-way distinction in terms of [anterior] remains possible: a segment may be lexically specified [+anterior] or else be lexically unspecified for [anterior] (cf. Archangeli & Pulleyblank’s 1994 analyses of Barrow Inupiaq and Ainu). The possibility of such a distinction seems important in at least one area of Oowekyala phonology.

Recall from section 2.3.2 that the voicing and glottalising suffixes of Oowekyala cause mostly predictable changes in fricatives. The effects on stem-final /s/’s are unpredictable, however. Some stem-final /s/’s change to [y, y] before weakening and hardening suffixes, respectively. But other stem-final /s/’s change to [dz, c] before weakening and hardening suffixes, respectively. For example, from hausa ‘to tally’ we get hauyayu ‘tallying machine’ (−’ayu ‘instrument’) and hauyínux ‘tallyman’ (−’ínux ‘expert’), whereas from hmsa ‘to eat’ we find hmdzayu ‘utensil’ and hmc’imas ‘leftover food’ (−’imas ‘leftovers’).

It is proposed that those /s/’s which change to [y, y] are unspecified for [anterior], as in (157), while those /s/’s that change to [dz, c] are specified [+anterior], as in (156). The fact that stems ending in this second type of /s/, that specified [+anterior], do not show the change to [y, y] before voicing and glottalising suffixes, is presumably related to the fact that such a change necessarily involves a violation of Faith–IO[anterior]; cf. (154). Specifically, then, it is assumed that Faith–IO[ant] ranks above Faith–IO[cont]. The result is illustrated in the following two tableaux.

In general it is better to fulfill Max–IO[voi/cg] by changing a fricative into a sonorant rather than by changing a fricative into a stop/affricate (i.e. Faith–IO[cont] ≫ Faith–IO[son]). Thus a stem that ends in the first type of /s/, which is unspecified for [anterior], shows the regular fricative-to-sonorant change. (As suggested above, both [+cons] /s/ and [–cons] [y, y] can be unspecified for [anterior].)
But when the stem ends in /s/ specified [+anterior], high-ranking Faith-IO[ant] blocks the change to nonanterior [y, y] (cf. (1.54)), so that [dz, ç] surface instead.

With regard to a possible historical origin of the two types of /s/ in Oowekyala, it is worth mentioning Swadesh's (1953) proposal that Salish, Chimakuan and Wakashan derive from a common ancestor, termed Mosan. Crucially, Swadesh reconstructs Mosan as having a [±anterior] contrast in its obstruent series. Tentatively, then, those stem-final /s/’s that are specified [+anterior] in present-day Wakashan may be said to derive historically from Mosan */s/, while those stem-final /s/’s that are unspecified for [anterior] may be said to derive from Mosan */ʃ/. In fact, however, the hypothesised contrast is not dependent on Mosan (which has gained little support among historical linguists). It is possible that proto-Wakashan simply had this contrast.

### 2.4.4. Tongue Body

The Tongue Body feature [dorsal] is the most important articulator feature in Oowekyala. It defines the major articulation of vowels /a, i, u, etc./, of velar glides /w, w’/, of velar obstruents /k, ɡ, k’, x, kʷ, gʷ, Kʷ, xʷ/ and of uvular obstruents /q, ġ, q, x, qʷ, ġʷ, qʷ, xʷ/. 

---

(158) hauyayu ‘tallying machine’ (-ayu ‘instrument’)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. hausayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. hauzayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. haudzayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒d. hauyayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(159) hmdzayu ‘utensil’ (-ayu ‘instrument’)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. hmsayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. hmzayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒c. hmdzayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. hmyayu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.4.4.1. Vowels

A basic linguistic function of the tongue dorsum is to define vowels. The standard features associated with dorsal gestures, along with their values for Oowekyala vowels, are listed in (160).\(^{44}\) (The status of schwa in Oowekyala is discussed later in this section.)

(160) Basic vowel features

\[
\begin{array}{c|ccc|}
\text{feature} & \text{[high]} & \text{[low]} & \text{[back]} \\
\hline
\text{i, i, i:} & a, a, a: & u, u, u: \\
\text{[high]} & + & - & + \\
\text{[low]} & - & + & - \\
\text{[back]} & - & + & + \\
\end{array}
\]

Focussing first on the height dimension, the distinction between [+low] /a/ and [+high] /i, u/ is essential in Oowekyala, as illustrated in (161).

(161) Height contrast in Oowekyala vowels

a. k\text{"}ata movement of pulling towards oneself with a stick, to strike a match
   k\text{"}ita to pry open or loose, to lever up
   k\text{"}uta to nail
b. kasa to have a strong bend (as a tree or some people's chin)
   kisa to drain water off
   k\text{"}usa to bend (finger or body)
c. maq\text{"}ala dusk
   miq\text{"}ala dirty, muddy (said of water); to darken, when they sky becomes dark
   muq\text{"}ala to hide sth. (as in one's clothes)

The lack of mid-vowels (e, o) in Oowekyala arguably reflects a markedness constraint against the combination [-high, -low] (Kean 1980; Calabrese 1995:383, fn. 12; Roca & Johnson 1999:585).\(^{45}\)

(162) *[-high, -low] \quad \text{The features [-high] and [-low] must not cooccur within a segment.}

That some constraint like (162) dominates Faith-IO[high] in Oowekyala phonology is evident from adjustments that only appear in loanwords. English words with mid vowels such as

---

\(^{44}\) The spreading of the lips with /i/ and their rounding with /u/ were addressed in section 2.4.2.

\(^{45}\) This widely-adopted constraint is not obviously grounded in Archangeli & Pulleyblank's (1994) sense. The effects of this constraint may in fact derive from more basic grounded constraints. For example, Archangeli and Pulleyblank argue that [-low] favours [+ATR] while [-high] favours [-ATR]. In this respect, the specification [-high, -low] favours a contradictory specification in terms of [ATR].
table [tebl], cherries [čɛɛiiz], stove [stov] and soda [soda] are adapted into Oowekyala with high vowels: tibl (HS), cilis (BC, HS), sdup (HS), and suda (WL), respectively. That (162) blocks the surfacing of English non-high vowels in Oowekyala is illustrated in the following tableaux. (English forms are here treated as inputs only to illustrate the initial nativisation process. It is assumed that once English words are adapted into Oowekyala, underlying representations with high vowels are selected.)

(163) cherries → cilis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/čɛɛiiz/</th>
<th>¬[high]</th>
<th>¬[low]</th>
<th>Faith-IO[high]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. celis</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b. cilis</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(164) stove → sdup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/stov/</th>
<th>¬[high]</th>
<th>¬[low]</th>
<th>Faith-IO[high]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. sdop</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b. sdup</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Concentrating now on the backness dimension, the pairs in (165) show that the [±back] distinction is contrastive in Oowekyala high vowels.

(165) Backness contrast in Oowekyala vowels

a. mɪλa to miss, dodge, avoid, escape, dislike contact EW
   mʊλa to have risen, to have become a lump EW
b. cɪkʷa to shovel EW
cukʷa to crumble or break to pieces (said of sth. brittle such as corn flakes) EW
c. ɬɪpa to roll up, turn inside out EW
   ɬupa to roast, barbecue EW
d. kɪsa to drain water off EW
   kʊsa to bend (finger or body) EW
e. q^ita to embrace EW
   q^uta to eat berry cake or berries boiled until a jam-like consistency is ob-tained

Backness is not contrastive in low vowels, i.e. Oowekyala makes no distinctions such as [ba] vs. [bae]. This indicates that the markedness constraint responsible for backness in low

---

46 See fn. 35.
47 [æ] occurs noncontrastively after the front glides /y, ɭ/ and also after the velar obstruents /k, g, k', x/ which are palatalised in Oowekyala phonetics (see next section).

a. k[æ]sa (*k[a]sa) to have a strong bend (as a tree or some people's chin) EW
vowels (Chomsky & Halle 1968, chap. 9; Calabrese 1995:383, fn. 12; Roca & Johnson 1999:585) ranks high in Oowekyala grammar.

(166) 
\[
\begin{array}{c}
+ \text{low} \\
- \text{back}
\end{array}
\]

Low vowels are back.

The status of schwa (\(a\)) in Oowekyala phonology calls for special comment. Schwa is articulatorily unmarked as a vowel in Oowekyala: it is the neutral vowel as it requires no special movement of the tongue dorsum. More formally, \(a\) avoids all structural markedness breaches associated with place features (*[+back], *[+low], *[+high], etc.), since it is not specified for any of these features (Borowsky 1987, Kager 1990, Shaw 1996b). It is remarkable that in spite of its unmarked status, \(a\) is excluded from contexts in which other vowels appear freely, e.g. *\(\lambda\)apa, *\(\text{cak}\)\(a\), *\(\text{k}\)\(\text{wata}\), etc.; cf. (161), (165). This exclusion is especially striking in Oowekyala, where \(a\) is otherwise the default epenthetic segment in syllabification, as discussed in the introduction (\(a\) is used to break up obstruent + sonorant sequences that violate the Sonority Sequencing Principle, and sonorant + obstruent sequences that violate the Syllable Contact Law). In other words, there is independent evidence that \(a\) is unmarked in Oowekyala (assuming that epenthetic segments are typically unmarked; see Archangeli 1988, Pulleyblank 1988a,b, Steriade 1995, Shaw 1991b, 1996b, Alderete et al. 1999), yet \(a\) is not a contrastive vowel in this language.

It is proposed that \(a\) is avoided because of a general requirement that syllables be properly headed.

(167) Syllable Headedness (*\(a\))

The head (nucleus) of a syllable must be a segment specified with Place-features.

This constraint is inspired by van Oostendorp's (2000:3) Headedness hypothesis:

The structure of a syllable can be determined by the feature structure of its head, and the structure of a head segment in a syllable can be determined by the structure of the syllable.

The ranking of Syll-Headedness over Max-IO[root] ensures that schwa would not always be realised in Oowekyala. The following tableau illustrates the deletion effect with a possible (but not actual) input for \(tg\)\(n\) 'funeral canoe'. Schwa deletion is also illustrated in the adaptation of English 'Japan' [\(j\)\(\text{aporan}\)] into Oowekyala as [\(c\)\(pan\)].

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
b. \text{plqg}\[\alpha\] (*\text{plqg}\[a\]) & \text{flat dish} \\c. \text{qk}\[\alpha\]la (*\text{qk}\[a\]la) & \text{to speak (said of a woman)} \\d. \text{k}\[\alpha\]x\[\alpha\] (*\text{k}\[\alpha\]x\[a\]) & \text{scum, slime, saliva, mucus} \\e. Q\[\alpha\]uy\[\alpha\]t (*Q\[\alpha\]uy\[a\]l) & \text{channel between Elizabeth Lagoon with Fish Egg Inlet} \\f. \text{tatay}\[\alpha\] (*\text{tatay}\[a\]) & \text{to try, to be ready to push sth.}
\end{array}
\]

EW, JSS3

EW, HS

EW

DS137

WL
Avoidance of a in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syll-Headedness</th>
<th>Max-IO[root]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. t'a.g*n</td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b. t.g*n</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the other hand, the fact that a appears in Oowekyala outputs for phonotactic reasons indicates that well-formedness constraints on syllabification and syllable contact (for present purposes abbreviated as Syll-Mark) outrank Syll-Headedness. This can be illustrated with the word palawas 'flower', from English.

The choice of a in epenthesis is predicted by the markedness approach adopted here. Indeed, a lacks an input counterpart (because it is inserted), so it is not subject to featural faithfulness constraints, e.g. Faith-IO[high], Faith-IO[back], Faith-IO[low]. As such, a is fully compliant with markedness constraints against the occurrence of place features, e.g. *[+high], *[+back], *[+low]. As Kager (1999:124) remarks, "[e]penthetic segments tend to be 'minimally marked' qua feature composition."

2.4.4.2. Dorsal contrasts: consonants

In Oowekyala velar obstruents /k, g, k', x/ are strongly palatalised [k\textsuperscript{y}, g\textsuperscript{y}, k\textsuperscript{v}, x\textsuperscript{y}~\textsuperscript{c}].

Of special interest is the fact that independent of Oowekyala, palatalised velars are more marked than plain velars. Plain velars occur in approximately 99.4% of the world’s languages (Maddieson 1984) and relatively few languages have both plain velars and palatalised velars (examples include Russian, Chaha, and Japanese mimetics). As Gussenhoven and Jacobs (1998:30) explain: "The articulation of [k] allows organs of speech other than the back of the tongue to take the line of least resistance, requiring no accompanying action ... of the front of the tongue (palatalisation)." Why is it, then, that Oowekyala seems to have the more marked
segments k', g', k', x' but not the lesser marked ones k, g, k, x? The same question arises with respect to neighbouring Kwakwala (Grubb 1977), Heiltsuk (Rath 1981), Nuxalk (Nater 1984), Nisga’a (Tarpent 1987), Coast Tsimshian (Dunn 1995), Comox (Blake 1992), and Haisla (Lincoln & Rath 1986, Bach 1999), i.e. velar palatalisation is an areal feature.

The answer probably lies in the fact that in all these languages velars contrast with uvulars (which are discussed in the next section). This can be illustrated with some minimal pairs.

(171) Oowekyala (palato)velars vs. uvulars

| a. kapala | lifting a lid, blanket, etc. |
| b. ki̯xa | to use a saw |
| c. ǵanala | getting more (money), adding to what one already has |
| d. ḳla | to move (brush, sweep, shake) particles from a surface |

Specifically, it is likely that velar fronting is a property of the (language-particular) phonetics, serving to enhance the phonetic distance between (unrounded) velars and (unrounded) uvulars (cf. Keating’s ‘polarisation’ principle mentioned in section 2.3.1). (Note that rounding blocks fronting.)

Note, finally, that velar fronting in Oowekyala is probably an ancient property of Wakashan, since it may have contributed to the alleged historical change of Proto-Wakashan velars to palatoalveolars in South Wakashan languages. Some Oowekyala–Nuuchahnulth correspondences are listed here:

---

48 Ladefoged and Maddieson (1996:35, 45) erroneously report that these languages contrast palatovelars with ‘back’ velars. In the case of Kwakwala, Ladefoged and Maddieson (1996:35, 45, 79) were misled by Grubb’s (1977) terminology and by his orthographic use of underlined /k, g, k, x/ for uvulars. Ironically, they later correctly use Kwakwala examples (also from Grubb 1977) to illustrate “contrasting plain velar and uvular consonants” (Table 10.9, p. 356). Even in these examples, they fail to recognise that Grubb’s /e/ corresponds to IPA /e/. It is also worth noting that Ladefoged and Maddieson describe Kwakwala glottalised nasals as having “creaky voice ... in the middle part of the nasal” (p. 109), not “at the beginning or the end of the nasal” (ib.), apparently because Grubb writes glottalised nasals with a straight apostrophe in the middle of the nasal. In fact, Grubb (1977:19–20) explains that he writes the glottal diacritic in the middle of the sonorant because the glottal constriction is sometimes at the beginning and sometimes at the end of the nasal. Specifically, Grubb (1977:46–7) explains that each glottalised resonant is “normally realised as preglottalized ... except in word-final position (rare) where it is postglottalized.”

49 Comparable changes have swept across Salishan languages, e.g. Lillooet, Thompson, Halkomelem, Squamish (Henry Davis, p.c.).
Palatovelar–palatoalveolar correspondences in Wakashan

Oowekyala  Nootka–Nuuchahnulth

a. tk'i   ta:č'a    belly
b. ŋik'  ?ič'a    high
c. k'aya č'i-ʔatap    to carve, cut off
d. ŋaŋakila ŋaŋačmap to keep an eye on sth. or s.o.
e. ska   suč'a    five

2.4.5. Soft Palate

The unmarked value for [nasal] is orality, i.e. [-nasal] (Chomsky & Halle 1968:405). The fact that Oowekyala has nasals shows that faithfulness to lexical nasality outranks the prohibition on the marked value [+nasal]. Interestingly, the opposite ranking holds in distantly related Ditidaht and Makah, which generally exclude the feature [+nasal] (e.g. Klokeid 1975). So for example the Oowekyala root naq- ‘to drink’ has the cognate daq- in these other languages.

Typological variation in nasality

a. Oowekyala has nasals
   Faith–IO[nasal] ⇒ *+[nasal] ⇒ *[-nasal]
b. Ditidaht & Makah lack nasals
   *+[nasal] ⇒ Faith–IO[nasal], *[-nasal]

Oowekyala has no velar nasal, a fact that reflects the markedness of this segment type in comparison to alveolar/dental nasals and labial nasals. As Maddieson (1984:69) reports, the presence of /ŋ/ in a language implies the presence of both /m/ and /n/ (197/200=98.5%), but not vice versa. We can formalise this implicational relation as a universal markedness hierarchy: velar nasals are more strongly prohibited than either labial nasals or coronal nasals (174).

The absence of velar nasals in Oowekyala is accounted for by ranking *+[nas, dor] above faithfulness, arguably Faith–IO[Place].

Let α be a segment in the input and β be a correspondent of α in the output. If α is Place–specified F, then β is Place–specified F.

For example, English ‘king’ is adapted as kin in Oowekyala (HS). This change is illustrated in the following tableau.

50 This is an areal feature, also shared by Twana and Lushootseed.
Now recall from section 2.3.2 that Oowekyala has voicing and glottalising suffixes that change some stem-final fricatives to sonorants: /s/ changes to homorganic [y, ɬy]; lateral /l/ changes to homorganic [l, ɬl]; /x̘, ɬx̘/ change to homorganic [w, ɬw]. The fact that /x/ changes to [n, n] (e.g., /t'ix-voi/ → [t'ini] ‘to lie or lean back in the house’) suggests a prior stage in Wakashan history in which /x/ changed to homorganic sonorants *[n, ɬn]. An analysis of /x/ → [n, n] along these lines is proposed below in section 4.3.1.

2.4.6. Tongue Root

This section treats two types of segments as being specified [-ATR] in Oowekyala: uvulars and laryngeals. Vowels are first briefly discussed with respect to [+ATR].

2.4.6.1. Vowels

In the Oowekyala vowel system (see section 2.4.4.1 above) the low vowel /a/ is normally [-ATR] while the nonlow vowels /i, u/ (and their contextual allophones /e, o/, to be discussed below) are always [+ATR]. This reflects a universal tendency that Archangeli and Pulleyblank (1994) relate to phonetic grounding. Tongue root retraction (-ATR) enhances tongue dorsum lowering ([+low]), while tongue root advancement ([+ATR]) enhances tongue dorsum raising ([+low]). As Hall and Hall (1980:207) remark, “as the tongue root is retracted, the tongue body is pulled down and therefore lowered.” Archangeli and Pulleyblank (1994:176) formalise this gestural antagonism as a grounding condition: “[-ATR] implies [+low], not [-low]” (see also Calabrese 1995:383, fn. 12; Roca & Johnson 1999:585).

(177) * [-low, -ATR] The features [-low] and [-ATR] must not cooccur in the same segment (i.e. be under the same root).

That such a markedness constraint is active in Oowekyala phonology is apparent from the nativisation of English words. As the following examples show, English vowels that are [+high, -ATR] are adapted into Oowekyala as [+high, +ATR], in accord with (177).\(^\text{51}\)

\(^{51}\) See fn. 35.
(178) English loans in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Oowekyala</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. pussy</td>
<td>[pʰusi] busi (‘cat’)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. book</td>
<td>[buk] bugʷ-ι, bukʷ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. slippers</td>
<td>[sɪtpa(j)z] salibas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. sugar</td>
<td>[ʂuga(j)] sugʷa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. matches</td>
<td>[mæčiz] mačdzis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. cookies</td>
<td>[kokiz] kʷukʷidzači</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.4.6.2. Uvulars

Nonlabialised uvulars have already been illustrated in (171) above. The pairs in (179) illustrate the contrast between labiovelars and labiouvulars.

(179) Oowekyala labio-velars vs. labio-uvulars

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oowekyala</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. kʷasa</td>
<td>to trample, stamp the feet, push with the feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qʷasa</td>
<td>to be startled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. gʷuluqʷ</td>
<td>snacks for trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gʷulukʷ</td>
<td>animal fat, suet, tallow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kʷala</td>
<td>land otter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qʷala</td>
<td>to live, be alive, survive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. xʷasa</td>
<td>to get ready to do sth., to prepare for doing sth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ħʷasa</td>
<td>maggot infested</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is claimed that uvulars are specified with the Tongue Root–dependent feature [-ATR], in addition to being specified with the Dorsal features [+back], [-high] and [-low] (Chomsky and Halle 1968:305, 307; Halle, Vaux & Wolfe 2000:409). The Tongue Root–specification of uvulars follows Cole (1987), Elorrieta (1991), Pulleyblank (1995:12), etc.\(^5\)

---

\(^5\) The treatment of uvulars as involving the Tongue Root is similar to McCarthy’s (1994) treatment of these segments as Dorsal–Pharyngeal, except that he defines Pharyngeal as an ‘orosensory region’, not an articulator. McCarthy’s definition of Pharyngeal is primarily motivated by his belief that guttural laryngeals in Arabic are articulated without involvement of the tongue root. Shahin (1997) provides strong evidence against this view, however, showing for instance that Arabic laryngeals are actively involved in tongue root retraction harmony. The Tongue Root feature [-ATR], not the orosensory feature Pharyngeal, is assumed here in keeping with an articulator–based model of features.
Uvulars are marked consonants, a fact that we can relate to the antagonistic relation in (177). It is apparent that *[-low, -ATR] is outranked by faithfulness to the lexical input specification for [ATR] and [low] in consonants.

$$\text{(181)}$$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Faith-IO (cons, ATR)</th>
<th>Faith-IO (cons, low)</th>
<th>*[-low]</th>
<th>*[-ATR]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⇒a.</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is interesting to note that in Oowekyala-related South Wakashan languages plain uvular stops /q, qʷ/ have remained intact (compare e.g. Oowekyala naq- 'drink' and Nootka-Nuuchahnulth naq- 'ibid.' ), but ejective uvulars /q, qʷ/ have changed to a glottalised pharyngeal approximant /ʕ/ in both Ditidaht and Nootka-Nuuchahnulth, and uvular fricatives /x, xʷ/ have changed to a voiceless pharyngeal fricative /h/ in Nootka-Nuuchahnulth but not in Ditidaht (Jacobsen 1969).

$$\text{(182) Uvular-to-pharyngeal changes in South Wakashan}$$

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proto-South</th>
<th>Nootka-Nuuchahnulth</th>
<th>Ditidaht</th>
<th>Makah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. ḷapa:k</td>
<td>ḷapa:k</td>
<td>ḷapa:k</td>
<td>ḷpa:k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. qʷiča:k</td>
<td>qʷiča:k</td>
<td>qʷiča:k</td>
<td>qʷiča:k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. miqʷa:t</td>
<td>miqʷa:t</td>
<td>biqʷa:t</td>
<td>biqʷa:t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. qʷiχak</td>
<td>qʷiχak</td>
<td>qʷiχak</td>
<td>qʷiχak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ḷamup</td>
<td>ḷamup</td>
<td>ḷabup</td>
<td>ḷabup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. ḷupt-</td>
<td>ḷupt-</td>
<td>ḷuːbitad</td>
<td>ḷuːbitad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. čiχʷat-</td>
<td>čiχʷat</td>
<td>čiχʷatšl</td>
<td>čiχʷatšl</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These historical changes in South Wakashan are relevant to our understanding of Oowekyala in at least two ways. First, they show that the interpretation of Oowekyala uvulars as Tongue Root-specified is independently-motivated in Wakashan. Unless uvulars are specified with the Tongue Root feature [-ATR], it is difficult to explain the change of uvulars to pharyngeals in South Wakashan, e.g., Oowekyala cičʷa 'sour' vs. Nuuchahnulth cičuk 'ibid.'; Oowekyala hučʷa 'to whistle' vs. Nuuchahnulth hučů: 'ibid.'.
Second, these changes show that the antagonistic grounded condition *[-low, -ATR] (177) is independently-motivated in Wakashan. It ostensibly played a role in the loss of [dorsal] specification in uvular ejectives and uvular fricatives in South Wakashan. A possible OT explanation of these changes might run as follows. In both Ditidaht and Nootka–Nuuchahnulth, the grounded condition *[-low, -ATR] was promoted in conjunction with *[cg], a context-free markedness constraint against glottalisation, as illustrated in (183). In Nootka–Nuuchahnulth, *[-low, -ATR] was also promoted in conjunction with *[+cont], a context-free markedness constraint against fricatives, as illustrated in (184).

(183) \(q > 5'\) in Ditidaht and Nootka–Nuuchahnulth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/q/</th>
<th>*[-low] &amp; *[+cg]</th>
<th>Faith-IO (cons, ATR)</th>
<th>Faith-IO (cons, low)</th>
<th>*[-low]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. q</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. k'</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\Rightarrow c. 5')</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(184) \(x > h\) in Nootka–Nuuchahnulth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/x/</th>
<th>*[-low] &amp; *[+cont]</th>
<th>Faith-IO (cons, ATR)</th>
<th>Faith-IO (cons, low)</th>
<th>*[-low]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. x</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. x</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(\Rightarrow c. h)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.4.6.3. Laryngeals

The laryngeals /h, \(\tilde{v}\)/ pattern as a natural ‘guttural’ class with uvulars /q, \(\tilde{g}\), q, \(\tilde{x}\)/ in Oowekyala, in the following way: both cause a following vowel to become lowered. The following data illustrate the lowering of /i, u/ to [e, o] after gutturals.\(^{53}\)

(185) Nonhigh vowels in Oowekyala

|    |        | to give a name to s.o. | to collide | a tent | close to each other (as two people passing) | to advise | to feed a visitor, give a feast of welcome | to sweep, brush off | sledgehammer | to set right, to heal |
|----|--------|------------------------|------------|--------|--------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| a. | xiqila | [diqi\(\tilde{q}\)ela] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| b. | ka:qu  | [k\(\tilde{a}\)eq\(\tilde{o}\)] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| c. | ta:qi: | [ta\(\tilde{q}\)es] ~ [\(\tilde{q}\)aes] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| d. | ta:ni:gu | [t\(\tilde{h}\)a:ni:go] ~ [t\(\tilde{h}\)a:ni:qo] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| e. | tc:qi:la | [t\(h\)q\(\tilde{q}\)ela] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| f. | wa:qut | [w\(\tilde{a}\)qot\(\tilde{t}\)] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| g. | \(\tilde{x}\)ik\(\tilde{x}\):a | [\(\tilde{x}\)ek\(\tilde{x}\):a] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| h. | \(\tilde{x}\)u:cu | [\(\tilde{x}\)oc] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |
| i. | hi: | [hei] |            |        |                                            |           |                                            |                    |                      |                    |

\(^{53}\) The lowering effect is strictly local, e.g. qput ‘to overturn, tilt’ is pronounced [\(q\(\tilde{q}\)p\(\tilde{q}\)ut\(\tilde{t}\)], not [\(q\(\tilde{q}\)p\(\tilde{q}\)ot\(\tilde{t}\)].
j. huma [homa] to obtain information (by watching, listening, questioning)
k. ?ixpā [ʔex’pā] good or sweet taste, to have a good or sweet taste
l. ?ukʷ [ʔokʷ] to pity, to have mercy

Laryngeals also cause lowering in an adjacent schwa. This effect is illustrated in the data below (repeated from (25)). Note that schwa varies between [a] and [ʌ] (the latter quality being more common when a [coronal] segment is present). Crucially, the same effect on schwa occurs with uvulars, e.g. ɖən [ɖənəm ~ ɖənəm] ‘woman’.

(186) Word-initial laryngeal+obstruent clusters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. /hp-</th>
<th>h[a]p’taʔi</th>
<th>moustache, chin-beard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b. /h³-</td>
<td>h[a]lʔaʔa ~ h[ʌ]lʔaʔa</td>
<td>to pay (salary), to pay for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. /hxʷ-</td>
<td>h[a]xʷəwa</td>
<td>to howl (dog, wolf, coyote)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. /h³xʷ-</td>
<td>h[a]xʷa</td>
<td>to climb (tree, rope, or steep rock)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. /ʔb-</td>
<td>ʔ[a]bukʷ</td>
<td>mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. /ʔp-</td>
<td>ʔ[a]pa</td>
<td>to go after abalone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. /ʔd-</td>
<td>ʔ[a]dai ~ ʔ[ʌ]dai</td>
<td>son! (term of endearment, always used in direct address and limited to males)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. /ʔdz-</td>
<td>ʔ[a]dzʔi ~ ʔ[ʌ]dzʔi</td>
<td>sasquatch; the child-snatching monster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i /ʔxʷ-</td>
<td>ʔ[a]xʷa</td>
<td>when, if</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parallel lowering effect on /i, u, a/ of uvulars and laryngeals is reported for Oowekyala by Hilton & Rath (1982:15–6, 19–20); it is also reported for Heiltsuk by Lincoln & Rath (1980:15–6) and by Rath (1981:9–11), for Haisla by Lincoln & Rath (1986:17, 20–1), and for Kwakwala by Lincoln & Rath (1980:20). By contrast, this effect is completely absent from South Wakashan languages (e.g., Sapir & Swadesh 1939, Fraser & Howe 1996).

In their explanation of a similar lowering pattern elsewhere, Halle, Vaux and Wolfe (2000:406) propose that [-high] spreads from a uvular to a following vowel. Reference to [high] fails to explain lowering in Oowekyala, however, because laryngeals are not specified [-high] and yet they still cause vowel lowering. Rather, the feature responsible for this natural class behaviour of laryngeals and uvulars is [-ATR]. An analysis of vowel lowering relying on [-ATR] is offered in the next chapter.

54 In the phonological literature, the feature [-ATR] has been used to characterize not only gutturals, but also emphatic nonback segments, e.g. /t, s, etc./, which are found in some Semitic and Salishan languages (see e.g. van Eijk 1997, Bessell 1998; also McCarthy 1994 on [pharyngeal]). Interestingly, the option of specifying nongutturals as [-ATR] turns out to be important for Haisla, which is closely-related to Oowekyala. As Lincoln & Rath (1980:25) report: "It is a peculiarity of Ha[isla] that [some instances of] /t/ and /f/ ... cause a following vocalic resonant to sound like after a plain uvular, for example: tila [tə́lə] ‘to fish with baited hook and sinker’; tlq’i [tləq’i] ‘the one there is soft (cloth, etc.’); tuxʷa [tʊxʷa] ‘a wave’; ɬmsdu [ɬmsdu] ‘stye’. Lincoln & Rath (1986:46) also suggest some possible cases of emphatic /p, p/. The
It is proposed that laryngeals are specified [-ATR] according to a grounding condition, in the sense of Archangeli & Pulleyblank (1994).

\[(1.87) \quad [\text{glottal}] \supset [-\text{ATR}] \quad \text{Laryngeals are specified [-ATR]}\]  


Note, finally, that there is an exception to the vowel lowering pattern described above. Vowel lowering does not occur after rounded uvulars.

\[(1.88) \quad \text{High vowels after labiouvulars} \]

\begin{itemize}
  
  \item a. Cayuq\text[w][i]mu\text[x][w] \quad \text{name of the people at the mouth of the K'syaNwa River} \quad \text{DS58 not far from C'yu}
  
  \item b. q\text[w][u]ln \quad \text{beaver} \quad \text{EW, HS, BC}
  
  \item c. tl\text[g][i]sa \quad \text{to eat beforehand (before a trip or before main course)} \quad \text{EW}
  
  \item d. ci\text[g][u]l \quad \text{boiled, curdled, coagulated blood} \quad \text{EW}
  
  \item e. q\text[w][axq][i]l \quad \text{barrel} \quad \text{EW}
  
  \item g. q\text[w][u]dayu \quad \text{spoon for eating berries (flat wooden spoon), soapberry} \quad \text{BC94: spoon DS}
  
  \item h. xu\text[x][i]laci \quad \text{freezer} \quad \text{JSS3}
  
  \item i. ck\text[w][u] \quad \text{short neck(ed)} \quad \text{HS}
  
\end{itemize}

This exception may indicate that labio-uvulars are not specified [-ATR], perhaps due to a constraint on the combination of [-ATR] and [+round]. There is in fact a probable grounded rationale for such a cooccurrence constraint. As noted above, tongue root retraction ([−ATR]) and tongue raising ([−low]) are antagonistic gestures; cf. (1.77). On the other hand, secondary rounding in consonants ([+round]) is normally associated with tongue raising ([−low]). As Ladefoged & Maddieson (1996:356) remark:

\begin{quote}
In the great majority of cases where lip rounding is employed as a secondary articulation, there is an accompanying raising of the back of the tongue, i.e. a velarization gesture.
\end{quote}

By transitivity, then, the features [-ATR] and [+round] ought to be antagonistic.

The notion that [-ATR] is absent from labialised uvulars is suspect in at least one respect. As mentioned in the previous section, historically uvular ejectives changed to pharyngeal /ʔ/ in Nuuchahnulth and Ditidaht, and uvular fricatives changed to pharyngeal /h/ in Nuuchahnulth. The fact that labialised uvulars /qʷ, xʷ/ fully participated in these historical changes (e.g., Oowekyala ci\text[x][a] 'sour' vs. Nuuchahnulth ci\text[h][u]k 'ibid.') suggests that uvulars are uniformly specified [-ATR]. It is concluded that all uvulars are [-ATR]. The next chapter, which focuses on the fact that these consonants have the same effect on an adjacent vowel as uvulars and laryngeals suggests a common feature, arguably [-ATR].
the syntagmatic segmental phonology of Oowekeyala, will provide an alternative explanation for the fact that labialised uvulars fail to induce lowering in a following vowel.

2.5. Intrasegmental phonology: conclusion

In classical generative phonology (Chomsky and Halle 1968, hereafter SPE), intrasegmental combinations of features were banned by 'linking' rules. For example, the combination of features for a labial fricative could be banned by (189).

(189) An SPE-style Oowekeyala-particular constraint

\[ [-\text{sonorant}] \rightarrow [-\text{continuant}] \]
\[ \text{[coronal]} \]
\[ +\text{anterior} \]

As Chomsky and Halle recognised, linking rules such as the one just given cannot be wholly language-specific since they normally reflect universal tendencies, i.e. markedness (see Trubetzkoy 1939, Jakobson 1939, 1941 on Markedness Theory). For example, compare the rule in (189) with Sherzer's (1976:258) implicational statement (141) on p. 57. Since only languages without (189) can have labial fricatives, it is apparent that this rule contributes to making the segment inventory of Oowekeyala relatively less marked cross-linguistically, at least from the perspective of the marking implication in (141).

Chomsky and Halle cautioned that while the theory of markedness is absolute (i.e. shared by all languages), its application is relative (i.e. depends on particular languages). To continue with our example: the markedness of labial fricatives remains constant, whether it is apparent in grammar, as in Oowekeyala, or not, as in English. In SPE, therefore, markedness is not used to ban marked feature combinations directly. Rather, it is used to assess the 'naturalness' of language-specific rules affecting feature combinations from a system-external point of view. The rule in (189) is thus a good candidate for grammaticalisation because it results in a relatively less marked phonological system (Sherzer 1976:258). In contrast, an equally logical rule such as (190) is less likely to become grammaticalised because it would result in an increase of relative markedness (a system with labial fricatives but no labial stops).

(190) A logically possible but implausible SPE-style rule

\[ [-\text{sonorant}] \rightarrow [+\text{continuant}] \]
\[ \text{[coronal]} \]
\[ +\text{anterior} \]

Suppose, then, that Oowekeyala grammar includes a markedness-motivated language-particular rule like (189) above. This rule contributes to a relatively less marked inventory of segments ("no labial fricatives") in Oowekeyala, but ironically it also adds to the grammar's complexity. This illustrates a basic contradiction in the SPE approach to segment inventories: the
complexity (markedness) of a segment decreases only if the complexity (number of language-particular rules) of the grammar increases, and vice versa. This contradiction persists even in modern SPE-style theories where rules like (189) are reinterpreted as ‘persistent’ feature-changing rules (Mohanan 1991, Myers 1991, Halle, Vaux & Wolfe 2000:409): such rules render phonological segments less complex (less marked) but their host grammar becomes more complex (it has more rules).

A partial solution to this problem was offered by the markedness-based Radical Under specification theories of the 1980’s (esp. Kiparsky 1982, 1985, Pulleyblank 1986).^{55} On the starting assumption that “underlying representations must reduce to some minimum the phonological information used to distinguish lexical items” (Steriade 1995:114), underspecification theories postulate redundancy rules such as (191) (cf. (189)) that simplify the segment inventory by allowing unmarked values (such as [-continuant] in labial obstruents) to be absent from underlying segments. Crucially, those redundancy rules which prove to be cross-linguistically valid (because they are based on markedness) are assumed to be part of Universal Grammar. Consequently, redundancy rules simplify segment inventories without necessarily adding to the complexity of the language-specific portion of grammars.

(191) An underspecification-theoretic redundancy rule

\[
\begin{array}{c}
[ ] \rightarrow \text{[-continuant]/} \\
\text{sonorant} \\
\text{coronal} \\
+ \text{anterior}
\end{array}
\]

As Mohanan (1991) remarks, however, the redundancy rules of underspecification theories introduce some formal redundancy into phonological theory, because they exist alongside ‘linking’ rules that work against marked combinations of features (see Roca 1994:82 for more discussion). Indeed, redundancy rules like (191) do not simply replace SPE-style rules like (189). To see this, consider again the alleged adaptation of English labial fricatives into Oowekyala, e.g. (143). The redundancy rule (191) fills in underspecified features, but it does not require labial fricatives to change to stops. In order to account for the initial adaptation of e.g. Vancouver > bank"uba in Oowekyala, one needs to posit the independent existence in Oowekyala grammar of some structure changing rule like (189) (see Mohanan 1991, Myers 1991).

To recapitulate, a basic contradiction of derivational phonology is that rules render phonological segments less complex (less marked) but their host grammar is more complex (it has more rules). This problem stems from the fact that markedness is not incorporated directly into the grammatical analysis. OT (Prince and Smolensky 1993) avoids this problem by recognising the grammatical status of markedness constraints. So for instance, prohibitions on labial fricatives are understood as the effect of a markedness constraint on the feature combination [labial, +continuant] that is literally present in every grammar (see section 2.4.2.1).

^{55} Because they assumed the segment as phonological primitive, contrastive underspecification theories contributed little to our understanding of feature cooccurrence restrictions within segments (see Archangeli 1988 for some critical discussion).
The OT approach to segmental inventories differs from derivational approaches (e.g. Kiparsky 1985, Archangeli & Pulleyblank 1994) in at least two other ways. First, within derivational Lexical Phonology (e.g. Kiparsky 1985) a language's segment inventory fixes the melodic content of underlying representations but must also be stipulated as a general condition on the output of (lexical) rules —this is 'structure preservation' (Kiparsky 1985:92). Archangeli and Pulleyblank (1994) avoid this stipulation by making the claim that the conditions making up the inventory hold to the maximal extent possible, i.e. in both underived and derived lexical representations, as well as in (lexical) rules. In contrast, OT imposes no restrictions on underlying representations and instead makes the strong claim that output constraints are not only necessary but sufficient in explaining phonological patterns, including the segmental inventory of a language.

Second, to the extent that segmental inventories are discussed in derivational theory (esp. Kiparsky 1985, Archangeli & Pulleyblank 1994), they are treated as arbitrary (i.e. extra-grammatical) selections of phonological features and arbitrary selections of featural cooccurrence conditions. By contrast, in OT a language's segmental inventory is strictly determined by its constraint grammar. Specifically, each segment inventory derives from a particular interaction between 'markedness' constraints that militate against featural complexity, and 'faithfulness' constraints that aim to preserve lexical featural specifications.
3. Intersegmental phonology

3.1. Introduction

In current operational derivational phonology (e.g. Halle, Vaux & Wolfe 2000), the deterministic role of constraints in establishing segmental inventories is acknowledged, but constraint-based explanation of segmental distributional patterns is denied. Take Calabrese (1995:457):

[M]arking statements or prohibitions or other phonotactic conditions cannot be used to account for language-particular distributional facts, but only to account for restrictions on the structure of phonological elements —that is, in the paradigmatic component of language.

OT may be seen as an attempt to extend the constraint-based approach to the syntagmatic component of phonology. This chapter applies OT to the following intersegmental patterns in Oowekyala: rounding of consonants after /u/ and after rounded consonants (section 3.2), degemination (section 3.3), patterns affecting continuancy including spirantisation/deocclusivisation (section 3.4) and dissimilation of continuancy (section 3.5), patterns of voicing neutralisation (section 3.6) and vowel lowering (section 3.7.1). An allophonic pattern of sonorant debuccalisation is described last (section 3.7.2).

3.2. Rounding in consonants

The feature [+round] is distinctive in Oowekyala consonants, e.g. čikʷ 'bird' vs. nǐk̕ 'siphon, penis'; qʷuːt̕a 'full' vs. q̕uła 'bent'.\(^{56}\) Contrastiveness results from the following ranking.

\[
(192) \quad \text{Faith-IO(C, round)} \gg * \left[ + \text{cons} \right] + \text{round}
\]

The distinction between rounded and unrounded consonants can be neutralised under two circumstances: when a consonant follows /u/, and (optionally) when a consonant follows a rounded consonant. This section discusses these two neutralising contexts in turn.

\(^{56}\) Oowekyala and Heiltsuk are apparently unique to their general area in allowing rounding contrasts before /u/. In the other Wakashan languages (including Haisla, Kwakwala, and Nuuchahnulth), only unrounded obstruents are permitted before /u/, while the opposite is true of Nuxalk: "Before u, unrounded postvelars and palatovelars (K) are not found." (Nater 1984:6; see also p. 4).
3.2.1. **Neutralisation after /u/**

3.2.1.1. **Description**

A (pan-Wakashan) constraint illustrated in (193) requires that velars and uvulars be rounded after /u/.

(193) Rounding of velars and uvulars after /u/

a. dukʷ*-a (*duka) to troll; Lyall’s American stinging nettle (Urtica dioica)EW, BC120: HS, BC
b. yugʷ*-a (*yuga) to rain JSS3
c. Xukʷ*-pa (*Xuk'pa) to get spruce roots (for making baskets) BC507: DS
d. buxʷ*-ls (*buxls) illegitimately pregnant EW
e. cuqʷ*-a (*cuqa) to beg, to go and ask for something EW
f. huqʷ*-iš (*huq'iš) to run into the house (with a group of people) HS
g. luqʷ*-as (*luq'as) Western or Lowland hemlock tree (Tsuga heterophylla) EW; BC71
h. luňʷ*-a (*luňa) to roll (said of a round thing) EW, HS

This constraint may be stated informally as follows.

(194) A vowel /u/ must share the feature [+round] with a following velar or uvular obstruent.

That this is not simply a morpheme structure constraint (e.g. (193)), but a more general constraint in Oowekyala, is apparent from alternations. For example, the initial segment of the inchoative suffix -xʔit, illustrated in (195), becomes rounded after u-final stems, as illustrated in (196).

(195) -xʔit ‘to become, to start’

a. hil-xʔit to become dead HS
b. pqʷc-xʔit to become sleepy or drowsy HS
c. pusqa-xʔit to become very hungry, to get a very hungry feeling EW

(196) -xʷʔit ‘to become, to start’

a. ?lxʷstu-xʷʔit to assume the colour of blood HS

---

57 An alternate form for ‘stinging nettle’ is duxʷ*a.
b. Xûxʷala-su-xʷiʔit to fall ill, to become sick
   Xûxʷala-su to suffer from a disease, to be ill, sick

c. tu-xʷiʔit to take a walk, to start to walk
   taw-a to walk

   d. su-xʷiʔit to take, grab, pick up, grasp with the hand
   sawa to carry, get, take, hold in one's hand

   Similarly, the initial segment of the suffix -gila 'to make', illustrated in (197), becomes rounded after u-final stems, as illustrated in (198).

   (197) -gila 'to make'
   a. ?anm-gila-xiʔit to make a sling
      ?anm sling
   b. gihi-gila to cook fish eggs
      gihi salmon roe, salmon eggs
   c. maya-gila draw/carve a fish
      maya fish (esp. salmon)

   (198) -gʷila 'to make'
   a. mu:-gʷila to get, catch, receive, obtain, acquire four items (e.g. four animals, furs, salmon)
      mu:πiʔista four round trips, to make four round trips
   b. ?amastu-gʷila to make kindling
      ?amastu kindling
   c. Tu-gʷila beginning of one's Indian dances; name of the younger brother of Muudana, who was Peter Chamberlain's great-uncle; term used for the second series of the Hamac'a Dances
      tawa to walk

   The initial obstruent of the suffix -k'ala 'noise, sound', illustrated in (199), also becomes rounded after /u/, as illustrated in (200).

   (199) -k'ala 'noise, sound'
   a. nan-k'ala sound of a grizzly bear
      nan grizzly bear; name of Ray Johnson
   b. waka-k'ala sound of barking
      waka to bark (dog), to woof
   c. nuł-k'ala sound of foolish talk
      nuła to behave in an odd, crazy, or foolish way, as if possessed
(200) -kʷala 'noise, sound'
a. tu-kʷala sound of footsteps (*tukʷala) 
  tawa to walk
b. lta-kʷala sound of coughing (*ltaukʷala)
  lta to cough

The initial segment of the suffix -gu 'together', illustrated in (201), becomes rounded after /u/, as illustrated in (202).

(201) -gu 'together'
  a. bni-ĝut to put things close together
     banana close to sth.                                                        EW, HS
  b. la:-gu to go (fit) together (as e.g. the pieces of a jigsaw puzzle), to
     fuse together
     labut to go to the end of sth.                                             HS
  c. ?ak-ĝu all together (as for a meeting, a job)
      ?ak all, in full, every(thing), any(thing), each; entire(ly), complete(ly); to finish sth. up completely

(202) -gʷu 'together'
  a. mu:-gʷu-ala four people walking together
     mu:pənaaxa four times down                                              WL

  Likewise, the initial segment of the suffix -xs 'aboard', illustrated in (203), becomes rounded after /u/, as illustrated in (204).

(203) -xs 'aboard'
  a. wːn-xs to stow away, to sneak onto a boat                                WL
     wana. to hide, to sneak about                                            EW
  b. kʷa-xs to sit in a boat                                                 HS
     kʷa to sit outside                                                     HS
  c. xʷlt-xs fire (stove) on the boat                                       WL
     xʷlta to burn (said of a fire, coals, offerings)                        EW

(204) -xʷs 'aboard'
  a. mu:-xʷs four people aboard the boat, to be four aboard                 HS
     mu:pənaaxa four times down                                              WL
  b. qatu-xʷs to assemble, gather or meet together on the boat             HS
     qatu meeting                                                           HS
Finally, rounding also occurs across the prefix-root boundary. Recall that the most common form of the plural in Oowekyala is a CV-shaped reduplicative prefix. The data in below show that a root initial obstruent becomes rounded when the copied vowel in the reduplicative prefix is /u/. (Note that syncope applies within the base, such that /u/ deletes after being copied).

(205) Rounding in Oowekyala plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. kusa</td>
<td>ku-k&quot;sa to shave, scrape off with a knife (skin, fur, fish scales)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. qušala</td>
<td>qu-q&quot;šala bend, crooked, warped</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. quša</td>
<td>qu-q&quot;ša to scrape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ｇušas</td>
<td>ｇu-ｇ&quot;šas salmonberry (Rubus spectabilis) bush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ｇušma</td>
<td>ｇu-ｇ&quot;šma paddle; propeller</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.2.1.2. Analysis

In operational terms, one might say that the feature [+round] spreads from the vowel /u/ onto a following consonant in Oowekyala. But it is problematic to state a rule of rounding assimilation involving /u/. First, the rule in question would effectively apply during morpheme concatenation, e.g. (196), (198), (200), (202), (204), (29); but in doing so, the rule would duplicate the structural conditions holding of all morphemes in Oowekyala, e.g. (193). That is, rounding assimilation—if treated by rule—typifies the Duplication Problem (Kenstowicz & Kisseberth 1977).

A second problem comes from the fact that [+round] is predictable from the backness and height features of vowels in Oowekyala (as in most languages). Steriade (1987) points out that when lip rounding is predictable (as in the Oowekyala vowel system), it serves mainly to ‘enhance’ the perceptual saliency of backness and height in vowels (cf. Stevens, Keyser and Kawasak 1986). This implies that in a language like Oowekyala, backness and height are contrastive vowel features while rounding is redundant. The vowels of Oowekyala are indeed sufficiently distinguished by [high] and [back], or else by [low] and [back], as shown in (206).

(206) Oowekyala vowels specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>i</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[high]</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[low]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[back]</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>[back]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the assumption that only contrastive features are present in lexical representations, contrastive underspecification theories (see Steriade 1987, Clements 1988, & Mester & Itô 1989) make the strong prediction that rounding cannot be an active vowel feature in Oowekyala (lexical) rules. In fact, of course, the noncontrastive feature [+round] of /u/ is one of the most...
cal) rules. In fact, of course, the noncontrastive feature [+round] of /u/ is one of the most active features in the phonology of Oowekyala (and indeed of Wakashan in general); see (196), (198), (200), (202), (204), (29).

A similar failed prediction is made by Calabrese (1995) who also argues that in a language like Oowekyala, where vowels are unmarked with respect to [±round], only backness and height features are contrastive, as shown in the first three rows of (207). The contrastive feature specifications are enclosed in squares, following Calabrese (1995:436). Calabrese does not believe that noncontrastive and unmarked features, such as [±round] in (207), are underspecified in lexical representations (cf. Steriade 1987), but he claims that phonological operations are not sensitive to such features. The prediction of contrastive underspecification theories (see above) therefore remains: backness and height are active features in Oowekyala rules, but rounding is not (contrary to fact).58

(207) Oowekyala vowels specifications (Calabrese 1995:436)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>i</th>
<th>a</th>
<th>u</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>high</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>low</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>round</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To be fair, most derivational theories accept that rules may refer to noncontrastive features in the postlexical phonology. It could be claimed, therefore, that rounding assimilation in Oowekyala is a postlexical rule. This is not the case, however. Not only is rounding assimilation structure-preserving (hence lexical-looking), but it also generally fails to apply to enclitics. As (208) and (209) illustrate, [+round] does not 'spread' from word-final /u/ to enclitic–initial consonants; e.g. compare (198b) and (208b).59 If rounding assimilation were really a postlexical rule, we would expect it to apply after encliticisation.

(208) –ki ‘3rd person, gone, absent enclitic’

a. kadayu–ki  
   (‘kadayu–k”i’)  
   a/the pen that is gone/absent  
   HS

b. ?amastu–ki  
   (‘?amastu–k”i’)  
   some/the kindling that is gone/absent  
   HS

58 The connection between contrastivity and phonological activity has been reiterated most recently by Halle, Vaux and Wolfe (2000:398): "Unless specifically noted [meaning, in marked cases –dh], only contrastive features are visible to a phonological rule." (See also Vaux 1993.)

59 In this regard, Oowekyala differs from Heiltsuk, where rounding assimilation applies even to enclitics, e.g. kadayu–k”i. Even among Oowekyala speakers, there appears to be some speaker variation.
In sum, a rule-based account of rounding assimilation in Oowekyala (and in Wakashan in general) faces two embarrassments. First, it treats as coincidental the fact that a spreading rule creates output representations that correspond exactly to the independently-attested static phonology of Oowekyala (morpheme structure constraints): a vowel /u/ always shares the feature [+round] with a following velar or uvular obstruent. Second, the rule-based account paradoxically involves the spreading in lexical phonology of a nonlexical (i.e., noncontrastive, redundant) feature.

These problems can be overcome in an output-oriented constraint-based approach that formally recognizes the connection between feature redundancy and feature underspecification. To see this, first recall the following universal implication from chapter 2.

\[(\neg \text{cons}) \land (\text{+back} \land \neg \text{low}) \Rightarrow (\text{+round})\]

Nonlow back (semi-)vowels must be rounded.

This constraint\(^{60}\) is part of a family of constraints that Itô, Mester and Padgett (1995:579) describe as

...familiar phonetic-realizational constraints (involving "grounding," in the terminology of Archangeli and Pulleyblank 1994), where representations are required to be richly specified for phonetically required or desirable properties. These include the redundant properties for each segment class; they may be physically inherent, or serve to enhance contrasts, or in other ways be favored (see Stevens, Keyser, and Kawasaki 1986). Thus, sonorants are voiced, back (nonlow) vowels are round, high vowels are [+ATR], and so on. (emphasis added)

Now, suppose we follow Itô, Mester and Padgett (1995) in assuming that Universal Grammar includes a family of featural "licensing" constraints that fit the following general schema.

---

\(^{60}\) The formulation in (210) has the disadvantage of requiring that all nonlow back (semi-)vowels be specified [−low]. In section 2.4.2.2 this stipulation was avoided by formalising (210) as two constraints: one that favours rounding in back (semi-)vowels (148) and another that disfavours rounding in low vowels (149).
(211) Licensing Cancellation (Itô, Mester and Padgett 1995:580)

If $F \supset G$, then $\neg(F \land G)$

"If the specification [F] implies the specification [G], then it is not the case that [F] licenses [G]."

From (210) and (211), it follows that the feature [+round] is not licensed when it is linked to the vowel [u] (because the [+round] specification is predictable from the backness and height of this vowel). On the other hand, [+round] is licensed when linked to the consonant [kʷ], since [+round] specification is not predictable in this segment (e.g., nikʷa 'to catch salmon at night' vs. nika 'to retaliate'; Xaqʷa 'copper' vs. Xaqa 'to stretch out a line, go deep-sea fishing'). In fact, rounding in this case is undesirable, since [k] is less marked.

(212) a. Unlicensed [+round]  

| [u] | +round |

b. Licensed [+round]  

| [kʷ] | +round |

Note that Itô, Mester and Padgett's (1995) notion of licensing does not imply that the feature [+round] is incompatible with a nonlow back vowel. In fact, there is real pressure from (210) that a nonlow back vowel should be [+round]. To illustrate the relation between licensing and grounded implicational statements like (210), consider the following tableau for nusa 'tell (a story)'. The first candidate with the vowel u specified for rounding satisfies (210) but violates Licensing. By contrast, the candidate with the vowel u unspecified for rounding violates (210) but satisfies Licensing.

(213)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>License[round]</th>
<th>-consonantal</th>
<th>+ back</th>
<th>-low</th>
<th>$\supset$ [+round]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. nusa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+rd</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. nusa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$\ast$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Turning now to the cases described in (193), consider the following tableau for duqʷa 'to look' (~a 'completive'). The first two candidates violate either (210) or Licensing. By contrast, the third candidate with doubly linked rounding violates neither constraint: (210) is fulfilled because the vowel u is specified [+round], and Licensing is fulfilled because this feature is linked to an obstruent.

(214)
The alternations exemplified in (196), (198), (200), (202), (204) and (205) can be similarly explained and further suggest that Faith–IO(C, round) ranks lower than Licensing and (210). This is shown for tuk’ala ‘sound of footsteps’ in the following tableau.

**An issue remains:** why does a vowel /u/ share the feature [+round] with a following consonant, but not with a preceding consonant? For instance, why isn’t qu’a ‘bent’ pronounced *q’u’a (cf. q’u’a ‘full’)? A possible answer is that Oowekeyala does not permit the feature [+round] (or perhaps any feature) to be doubly linked across the onset and the nucleus of the same syllable.

(216) No CV Linkage

```
 C V
   +rd
```
Noske (1997:223) gives a similar constraint to explain that VC sequences share [+back], while CV sequences do not, in German. The crucial effect of No-CV-Linkage is shown in the following tableau for kusa 'to shave'.

(217)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>No-CV Link</th>
<th>License [round]</th>
<th>(-)consonantal [+ back (-) low]</th>
<th>([+) round]</th>
<th>Faith-IO (C, round)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>kusa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| b. | k\(\text{\textsuperscript{w}}\)usa | | | * | *!
| c. | kusa | | | *! | |
| d. | k\(\text{\textsuperscript{w}}\)usa | | | *! | * |
| e. | k\(\text{\textsuperscript{w}}\)usa | | | *! | * |

In sum, rounding assimilation in Oowekyala (and in Wakashan in general) can be understood in OT as the result of two conflicting general tendencies. On the one hand, there are grounded conditions that ensure rich featural representations such as "nonlow back vowels must be round", "nasals must be voiced", etc. (Archangeli & Pulleyblank 1994). On the other hand, there are licensing constraints against featural redundancy such as "nonlow back vowels do not license rounding", "nasals do not license voice", etc. (Itô, Mester & Padgett 1995). Consequently, optimal representations can be those in which segments are specified for a redundant feature that is shared and licensed by another segment. See Itô, Mester & Padgett (1995) for more examples and further discussion.

3.2.2. **Rounding assimilation between obstruents**

3.2.2.1. **Description**

Oowekyala also displays a variable pattern of assimilation whereby a velar or uvular obstruent becomes labialised if it immediately follows a labiovelar or a labiouvular. For example, the initial segment of the suffix -\(\text{x\text{\textsuperscript{\text{\textlambda}}}}\)a 'back', which is illustrated in (218), variably becomes rounded after rounded consonants, as shown in (219).
(218) -xXa 'back'

a. qkXxala motor boat  JSS3
   qka to bite (mosquito) JSS3
b. yipXxala?ai? the binding around the bottom edge of the basket BC65: DS
   yipa to make a cedar bark mat (i.e. one with a special kind of weave) HS

(219) -xXa to 'back' ~ -xXa 'back'

a. klqXxala - incessantly urinating (said of a male) HS
   klq"a to urinate (said of a male) EW
b. g"ukXxala boat with a cabin on the stern HS
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dwell, settle EW, JSS3
   ~ g"ukXxala
   g"uk to live in a place, reside, dw...
(222) -xu 'neck'
   a. tqli xu itching throat, to have an... HS
      tqi a to itch EW
   b. glt xu long neck, having a long neck HS
      glt long, tall EW

(223) -xu ~ -x 'neck'
   a. c'kwxu ~ c'kxu short neck(ed); name of a portage on the Sumũxulh, HS, DS59
      c'kw short
   b. q'ljqu ~ q'lxu to sprain the neck sw90
      q'ljqa to sprain, wrench EW
   c. m'kwxu ~ m'kxu to choke on something solid EW
      m'kw- EW

There are some exceptions to this pattern. First, rounding assimilation does not apply between obstruents across a reduplicative prefix boundary, e.g.:

(224)
   a. Klxw-k'lxwa refers to a man urinating repeatedly; name of the water-falls at Wux̱aʔaʔis or the old Rivers Inlet Cannery site DS96
      (*Klxw'k'lxwa)
      k'lxwa to urinate (said of a male) EW
   b. k'lxw-k'lxwa run, stop, run (repeatedly) WL
      (*k'lxw'k'lxwa)
      k'lxwa to run away, escape, flee from EW
   c. guxw-guxwa to scoop repeatedly HS
      (*guxw'guxwa)
      guxwa to scoop up loose things (such as seed, sand, or berries) EW, HS
      with one's hand
   d. q'cexw-q'ckwa to eat meat WL
      (*q'cexw'q'ckwa)
      q'ckw hair seal meat that has been cut up JSS3

Second, there are lexical exceptions to rounding assimilation between obstruents, e.g.:

(225) -xs 'aboard'
   a. qikxes to lie in the boat (said of animate beings) HS
      (*qikxes)
      qikwa to lie on sth. (said of animate beings) HS
   b. sukxesa to pick up, lift, grab sth. in the boat HS
      (*sukxesa)
      sukwa to take hold of with the hand; to pick up, lift, grasp, HS
      grab with the hand
c. laqʷˈxsə
(*laqʷˈxʷsə)
ləqʷə
to light the stove in the boat
HS

wood, firewood
JSS3
d. ˈxʷisiqʷˈxs
(*ˈxʷisiqʷˈxʷs)
ˈxʷisiqʷə
to travel on the other (or: the far) side of the channel
HS

(226) ˈqaya 'forehead'
a. X'uqʷˈqya
(*X'uqʷˈqʷya)
X'uqʷə
to make bald or bare, to cut off all hair, to remove everytHing from an island or a piece of land
HS
b. Xaqʷˈqya
(*Xaqʷˈqʷya)
Xaqʷə
red hair(ed)
HS
c. mukʷˈqyaut
(*mukʷˈqʷyaut)
mukʷə
to tie sth. to the top of the head
to tie a rope to something, to tie a knot in a rope, to hand somebody
EW

d. buqʷˈqya
(*buqʷˈqʷya)
touque
JSS3

(227) -(k)ga 'inside'
a. ˈcucxʷˈga
(*ˈcucxʷˈgʷa)
ˈcucxʷə
to wash the inside of things (e.g. of a pail), to do dishes
HS
b. wukʷˈga
(*wukʷˈgʷa)
wukʷə
inside of sth. hollow (e.g. of a boat, cup, dish)
HS

(228) -kaswu 'plural'
a. bukʷˈkaswu
(*bukʷˈkʷaswu)
bukʷə
books
JSS3
b. ˈcikʷˈkaswu
(*ˈcikʷˈkʷaswu)
ˈcikʷə
birds
sw90

3.2.2.2. Analysis

The rounding assimilation pattern just described bears some resemblance to the pattern discussed in section 3.2.1 above. There are some important differences, however. First, obstruent rounding is obligatory after u whereas rounding assimilation between obstruents is optional. Second, post-u obstruent rounding applies across reduplicative prefix boundaries, e.g. (29), whereas rounding assimilation does not apply between obstruents across a reduplicative prefix boundary, e.g. (224). Another point of difference is that there are lexical exceptions to rounding assimilation between obstruents, whereas none appear to exist for obstruent rounding after
u. For instance, the initial obstruent of -qaya 'forehead' does not become rounded after rounded obstruents, e.g. (226), but it does so after /u/ in e.g. w'u-qaya 'top of one's head'. Compare also (225) and (204) on p. 83.

To account for the dynamic rounding of obstruents following rounded obstruents, the following syntagmatic constraint is posited:

\[(229) \begin{array}{c}
[+\text{round}] \quad [+\text{cons}]
\end{array}\] A segment must be [+round] if it occurs after a labialised consonant.

This constraint directly encodes the fact that rounding assimilation operates exclusively from left to right. For example, the suffix -g'u 'ago' does not cause rounding when it attaches to nik' 'siphon': nik'g'u+ (*n'ik'g'u+) (SW75). The nominaliser -k' also fails to induce rounding in a preceding (labialisable) consonant, as exemplified here:

\[(230) -k' \text{ 'nominaliser'}
\]

a. tamakk' (door) locked with a key
b. ?anqk' stripped from a branch with the fingers (as berries)
c. kiik' (sth.) sawn, lumber, board

In terms of explaining the rightward bias of rounding assimilation in Oowekeyala, it is surely significant that in terms of timing, rounding is heavily skewed to the right edge of a consonant. As Ladefoged and Maddieson (1996:357) describe, in consonants rounding "is typically concentrated on the release phase of the primary articulation that it accompanies." Similarly, Watson (1999:298):

In labialization, protrusion of the lips tends to occur on or after the hold phase of the primary articulation... As a result, the second formant of a vowel following a labialized consonant is lower than the second formant of a vowel preceding a labialized consonant.

In a phonological theory that is not constrained by phonetic factors, the positional formulation of (229) is a stipulation. In such a theory it is unclear why there should exist a constraint like (229) but not one like, say, (231).

---

\[61\] Consider, for instance, the position of Gussenhoven and Jacobs (1998:197):

The two place nodes in a segment with secondary articulation are not sequenced in time. Although in the IPA symbols the superscripts indicating labialization, velarization, etc. conventionally appear to the right of the consonant symbol, the two components of a secondary articulation segment are phonologically simultaneous. That is, a side-view would show a straight line.
A segment must be [+round] if it occurs before a labialised consonant.

But in a phonetically-constrained phonological theory (esp. Archangeli & Pulleyblank 1994) the positional formulation of (229) can be understood as appropriately reflecting the physical fact that rounded consonants are post-labialised, such that a following (labialisable) consonant is naturally rounded. That is, by (229) a representation in which a (post)rounded consonant is followed by a rounded consonant is less "complex" than a representation in which a (post)rounded consonant is followed by an unrounded consonant. (229) is thus solidly grounded; in this sense, it is a "constrained constraint" (while (231) is not).

Next, to explain the fact that consonants variably resist rounding assimilation, it is assumed that (229) is crucially unranked relative to faithfulness, i.e. Faith-IO(C, round). Free ranking is interpreted as in (232), after Kager (1999:406) (see also Prince and Smolensky 1993:51, Kiparsky 1993, Reynolds 1994 and Antilla 1995).

(232) Interpretation of free ranking of constraints:
Evaluation of the candidate set is split into two subhierarchies, each of which selects an optimal output. One hierarchy has

\[ [+ \text{round}] [+\text{cons}] + \text{round} \] \[ \Rightarrow \text{Faith-IO(C, round)} \]

The conflict between (229) and Faith-IO(C, round) is illustrated in the following two constraint tableaux. The [+round] feature of stem-final /kʷ/x/u/ is optimally shared with the following suffix-initial consonant when (229) ranks higher; [+round] is not shared in this way when Faith-IO(C, round) ranks higher.

(233) Variable rounding assimilation across consonants

| /c̩kʷ-̃x/u/ | [+rd]/ [+cons] +rd \[Faith-IO(C, round) \] * [+ cons] +round |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| \Rightarrow a. c̩kʷ-̃x/u | | * | ** |
| b. c̩kʷ-̃x/u | *! | | |

---

62 Archangeli & Pulleyblank (1994:166): "We are led to ask, "What are the conditions on the conditions?" ... conditions used in natural language directly reflect physical correlates of the F-elements involved. Thus, such conditions are physically grounded."
(234) Variable rounding assimilation across consonants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/c'kʷ-xu/</th>
<th>Faith-IO(C, round)</th>
<th>[+rd][+cons]</th>
<th>*+[cons] [+round]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. c'kʷxų</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. c'kʷxų</td>
<td>![ ]</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, the fact that rounding assimilation does not occur across reduplicative boundaries (224) is addressed in the next chapter. The fact that rounding assimilation fails to occur with certain suffixes, e.g. -xš ‘aboard’ (225), is taken up below in section 3.4.4 on p. 117.

3.3. Degemination

This section discusses a process of deletion that affects stem-final plain (i.e. voiceless nonglotonalised) segments that are followed by identical or similar segments (cf. McCarthy 1986).

3.3.1. Introduction

A first example of the deletion pattern appears in (235). (235a) exemplifies the suffix -p'iq ‘pole, stick’, which begins in a labial stop. (235b) shows this suffix in combination with a root ending in a labial stop, viz. t'p- ‘to fish...’; the root-final segment appears to delete before the suffix-initial segment.

(235) -p'iq ‘pole, stick’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. dn-p'iq crane</th>
<th>JSS3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dan-a to pull, haul, drag something with a rope</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. t'-p'iq fishing rod</td>
<td>JSS3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tp-a to fish with baited hook and sinker</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Similarly, when the suffix -bala ‘in passing’, e.g. (236a), is combined with a root ending in a labial stop, e.g. ?ip- ‘to pinch’, the root-final segment apparently deletes before the suffix-initial segment, as shown in (236b). Note that this suffix causes a Ca-reduplication of the root.

(236) -bala ‘in passing’

| a. qaçix”-bala63 a liar, to be in the habit of lying | HS |
| qik”-a to lie, to tell a lie, to deceive; to call deer with a whistle | EW |
| b. ?aʔi-bala to pinch in passing | HS |
| ?iʔ-p a to pinch | EW, HS |
| a. qʷmbis dry snow | HS |
| qʷpa powdery snow, wood that has turned into powder (as by rot) | HS |

63 The spirantisation of root-final /kʷ/ is a general process, treated in section 3.4 below.
(237) illustrates what happens when the suffix -n'ak'ala 'gradually', e.g. (237a), is combined with a root ending in /n/, e.g. c'an- ‘to walk in a group...’. As (237b) shows, the root-final segment is again deleted before the suffix-initial segment.

(237) -n'ak'ala 'gradually'
   a. gl-n'ak'ala crawling WL
      gal-a to crawl, to go on all fours EW
   b. c'a-n'ak'ala to walk in a group, go in the same direction as others, to EW
      c'an-a move in a procession, to march, to parade

(238) illustrates the result of combining a suffix beginning in /g\w/, viz. -g'au fk 'ago' (238a), with a stem ending in a similar stop, e.g. ?abuk'w 'mother'. The stem-final stop apparently deletes before the suffix-initial one, as shown in (238b).

(238) -g'au 'former'
   a. qcx'g'au\lda ya flesh-former sw58
      qcx' flesh sw75
   b. ?abu'-g'au\lda ya late mother sw77, 78
      ?buk' mother EW, HS, JSS3

(239) shows the result of combining a suffix beginning in /g\/, viz. -ganm 'perhaps' (239a), with a stem ending in a similar segment, e.g. n'ik 'to say'. The stem-final segment apparently deletes before the suffix-initial one, as shown in (239b).

(239) -ganm 'perhaps'
   a. maya-ganm maybe a fish WL
      maya fish EW, HS
   b. n'i-ganm to perhaps say SW126
      n'ik to say, to tell EW

(240) and (241) illustrate the result of combining suffixes beginning in /k\/, viz. -kas?u 'plural' (240a) and -ka?u 'big' (241a), with stems ending in the same segment. In each case, a single output /k/ corresponds to the two input segments, as shown in (240b) and (241b).

(240) -kas?u 'plural'
   a. mayas-kas?u plural of: raccoon HS
      mayas raccoon EW, HS, BC, JSS3
   b. c'cl-kas?u the feathers hr93
      c'clk feathers hr93
Likewise, (242) shows the result of combining a suffix beginning in /x/, viz. ĕxs 'aboard' (242a), with a stem ending in /x/: gaăx- 'to come'. A single output segment again corresponds to the two identical input segments, as shown in (242b).

(242) -ēxs 'boat'

a. tip-ēxs set foot into canoe WL  
tip-a to step, tread onto sth.; to find fern roots or cockles by feeling with the feet HS  
b. ga-ēxs to come aboard the boat HS  
găx come! EW

(243) illustrates the result of combining a suffix beginning in /c/, viz. -căq 'across, through' (243a), with a root ending in /c/: wnc- 'to be submerged'. Again, a single output segment corresponds to the two identical input segments, as shown in (243b).

(243) -căq 'across, through'

a. wă-căqŏ wide (said of a space) (-ŏ 'outdoors') HS  
wă-git (having a) certain thickness, diameter (of tree, etc.) EW  
b. wn-căqa wet through, soaked (said of a person) WL  
wnc-ă to be submerged EW

(244) shows the result of combining a suffix beginning in /s/, viz. -săgm 'round and/or bulky thing' (244a), with a root ending in /s/: ŭms 'thick'. Again, a single output segment corresponds to the two identical input segments, as shown in (244b).

(244) -săgm 'round and/or bulky thing'

a. di-săgmt to wipe sth. round WL  
day-a to wipe EW, HS  
b. ŭm-săgm thick in shape (as a box) HS  
ŭms thick (box, snow, a layer of something), dense (fog, brush) EW, HS

(245) shows the result of combining a suffix beginning in /l/, viz. -lăi 'on water' (245a), with a root ending in /l/: baăl- 'to measure by extending the arms'. A single output segment again corresponds to the two identical input segments, as shown in (245b).
(245) -λì 'on water'

a. ṭaukʷa-λì to stop on the water (said of a canoe)  
   ṭaukʷa    to stop (engine)  
   b. ba-λì    fathom  
   baλ-a      to measure by using the extended arms or fingers

As a last example, (246) illustrates the result of combining a suffix beginning in /λ/, viz.
-λìyas 'on roof' (246a), with a root ending in /t/: xʷlt- 'to burn'. The root–final segment deletes
before the suffix–initial one, as shown in (246b).

(246) -λìyas 'on roof'

a. λaXʷ-λìyas  to stand on the roof (said of animate beings)  
   λaXʷ-a      to stand
   b. xʷlt-λìyas fire on the roof  
   xʷlt-a      to burn (said of a fire, coals, offerings)

There are two classes of exceptions to the degemination pattern illustrated in (235)-(246). First, stem–final obstruents that are laryngeally specified do not delete; this fact is exemplified and discussed later in section 3.6. Second, adjacent identical segments that arise as a
result of reduplication do not delete. For instance, the data in (247) illustrate a type of C–
reduplication which tends to accompany the use of the suffixes –m 'face' and –stu 'eyes'.64 This
type of reduplication results in a sequence of two identical consonants, yet no deletion occurs.

(247) C-reduplication: degemination fails

a. λλXʷma  to stroke the face with the flat of the hand  
   λλXʷa  to rub, stroke, or press with the flat of the hand
   b. ttxstu  bulging eyes, to have...
   txla  having the eyes open
   c. ccxstwa to wipe the eyes  
   cka  to rub

The data in (248) illustrate the result of applying plural reduplication to reduplicated forms (Ca–
reduplication is here 'triggered' by the presence of the suffix: –a 'to try to; to hunt'). As shown,
doubly–reduplicated forms involve sequences of adjacent identical consonants that fail to un-
dergo degemination.

64 Some other examples of C-reduplication with –m 'face' are given here:

a. qʷqʷlama to scratch an itchy face  
   qʷla  to scratch (an itch)
   b. ttkʷama to mark the face with scratches, to mark the face by or as if by clawing
   tkʷa to scrape, scratch, claw, grab with the fingers or claws
Double reduplication: degemination fails

a. tattasaxut'a plural of: to try to push sth. or s.o. down from a higher level
   tatasaχut'a to try to push sth. or s.o. down from a higher level

b. cacawayu plural of: container for catching drips from a leaking roof
   cacawayu container for catching drips from a leaking roof

c. kakkadik'ayu plural of: unbaited deadfall
   kakadik'ayu unbaited deadfall

d. qʷaqʷqʷla plural of: to hunt for beaver
   qʷaqʷla to hunt for beaver

e. qaqqmla plural of: to hunt for deer
   qaqqmla to hunt for deer

f. xʷaχʷxʷata plural: on the verge of cutting; to (try to) cut?
   xʷaχʷata on the verge of cutting; to (try to) cut?

3.3.2. OT analysis

The degemination pattern illustrated in (235)-(246) is assumed to be caused by a constraint against adjacent matching consonants.

(249) Antigemination

*C_iC_i A sequence of identical consonants is disallowed (where laryngeal features and laterality are irrelevant to identity).\(^{65}\)

Since the consequence of Antigemination is segment deletion, it is apparent that it outranks Max-IO.

(250) Max(imality)-IO

Every segment of the input has a correspondent in the output.

('no deletion of segments')

The fact that the first, rather than the second, segment undergoes deletion arguably reflects the on-line processing of morphemes. As Pulleyblank (1998b:5) remarks:

Frequently, indeed typically, lexical access is achieved prior to arrival at the right edge of a lexical item. As such, disruption at the left edge of a form will inhibit lexical access, whereas disruption at the right edge will in many cases have no serious effect since lexical access has already been achieved.

\(^{65}\) Shaw (1980:339-341) describes a similar process of degemination that affects identical consonants across a root+reduplicant boundary in Dakota, e.g. lut+lut+a  luluta 'to be red'. Shaw gives the rule as $G_i \rightarrow \emptyset / \ldots+G_i$ (where $i = \text{identity}$). She also observes that "aspiration and glottalisation is irrelevant to the establishment of identity" (p. 340).
For relevant discussion, Pulleyblank (ibid.) recommends Cutler, Hawkins & Gilligan (1985) and Hall (1992).

Specifically, then, it is here assumed that the second segment in a sequence of segments violating (249) is protected by left-edge anchoring (McCarthy & Prince 1999, Pulleyblank 1998b):

(251) Left-Anchor(ing)-IO
Every segment at the left periphery of a morpheme in the input has a correspondent at the left periphery of that morpheme in the output. ('no deletion of segments at the left edge of a morpheme')

Altogether, then, we have the ranking \{Antigemination, L-Anchor-IO $\gg$ Max-IO\}, the degemination effect of which is illustrated in the following tableau.

(252) $x'lt-Xayas \rightarrow x'\lambdaayas$ ‘fire on the roof’ (246b)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/$x'lt-Xayas/$</th>
<th>Antigemination</th>
<th>Left-Anchor-IO</th>
<th>Max-IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. $x'lt\lambdaayas$</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. $x'lt-Øayas$</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=&gt;c. $x'\lambda0-\lambdaayas$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, the fact that degemination fails to apply to C1C2 sequences resulting from reduplication, e.g. (247)-(248), plausibly reflects a higher requirement that morphologically-differentiated forms be also phonologically-differentiated. Indeed, if degemination were applied to the reduplicated forms in (247)-(248), the latter would in fact be indistinguishable from non-reduplicated forms.

3.3.3. Rounding stability in degemination

The analysis just presented assumes that the stem-final consonant simply deletes in degemination. There is evidence, however, that the feature [\+round] may "survive" stem-final consonant deletion. To see this, consider again the suffix -$\tilde{x}s$ 'aboard' illustrated here:

(253) -$\tilde{x}s$ ‘on boat’

| a. $x'lt-\tilde{x}s$ | fire (stove) on the boat | WL |
| $x'lt-a$ | to burn (said of a fire, coals, offerings) | EW |
| b. $¿alc-\tilde{x}sa$ | ...on a boat | HS |
| $¿alc-a$ | to go and pick sea slugs, sea cucumber | EW, HS |
| c. $\tilde{g}lq-\tilde{x}s$ | container placed aboard the boat | HS |
| $\tilde{g}lq-a$ | to grasp with the fingers, lift container (e.g. a pail, a pan, a coffin) | EW |
| d. $¿igis-\tilde{x}sala$ | loaded with sand (said of boat) | HS |
| $¿igis$ | sand | HS, EW |
Of special interest is what happens when -xs is added to stems ending in /xʷ/ or /xʷ/ (cf. /...x+x.../ in (242b)). In such instances, the initial /x/ of the suffix surfaces with the [+round] feature of the deleted stem-final segment, as illustrated here:

(254) -xs 'boat'
   a. /...xʷ-x.../ → [...xʷ...]
      cm-xʷ-sala       flowing into the boat (said of water)            HS
      cmxʷ-ala          to flow (water)                                EW
   b. /...xʷ-ixa.../ → [...xʷ...]
      cu-xʷ-sa         to wash the boat                                HS
      cuxʷ-a            to wash, launder; to give a feast "to wash off" an event  EW
   c. /...xʷ-ixa.../ → [...xʷ...]
      λa-λxʷ-s          to stand (i.e. be upright) on a boat           HS
      λaλxʷ-a            to stand                                      DS64

The same phenomenon can be observed with the suffix -xsa 'flat object', which is exemplified in (255).

(255) -xsa 'flat object'
   a. haiuxʷ-pn-xsa to put ten things aboard the boat; ten flat things (e.g. sheets, halibuts) HS
   hauixʷ-pn-a       ten times; to do sth. ten times                       HS
   b. ?upnxstis-xsa a hundred flat things (e.g. sheets, halibuts)          HS
      ?upnxstis         one hundred                                      HS
   c. ?aluł-xsa       new, renewed, or remodeled flat thing                HS
      ?aluł             new, fresh (as a supply of sth.)                    HS

When this suffix is added to stems ending in /xʷ/ or /xʷ/, its initial segment surfaces with the [+round] feature of the deleted stem-final segment, as shown in (256).

(256) -xsa 'flat object'
   a. /...xʷ-ixa.../ → [...xʷ...]
      yut-xʷ-sa        three flat things (e.g. sheets of paper, halibuts) HS
      yutxʷ- pnamea     three times, to do sth. three times               WL
   b. /...xʷ-ixa.../ → [...xʷ...]
      y-xʷ-sm          reef covered by tide water (-m 'nom')             HS
      yxʷ-a             to rise to a certain level (as the tide)          ds182

Similarly, consider the case of -kaʔu 'big', illustrated in (257).
When this suffix is added to stems ending in /kʷ/, its initial /k/ surfaces with the [+round] feature of the stem-final segment. This is illustrated in (258).

The appearance of [+round] on suffix-initial obstruents in e.g. (254), (256) and (258) resembles the phenomenon of tonal stability described by Goldsmith (1976:147):

In phonological rules, the tone it bears does not disappear; rather, it shifts its location and shows up on some other vowel.

Goldsmith (ibid.) remarked that tonal stability seems to require "a derivational constraint or conspiracy to move around the tonal specifications from vowel to vowel in order to find on the surface the underlying tone melody" (p. 147, emphasis added). At the time, Goldsmith rejected the possibility of such a "constraint" noting that it would represent "a whole new object which is global and applies anywhere in the course of a derivation, outside the set of ordered rules" (p. 149). But this kind of constraint now finds a natural expression within Correspondence Theory (McCarthy & Prince 1995, 1999):
Max-IO[round]

Every input feature [round] must be realised in the output.

The effect of adding Max-IO[round] to the foregoing analysis is illustrated in the following tableau. As shown, Max-IO[round] ensures that the underlying [+round] specification of the stem-final consonant "survives" on the suffix-initial consonant.66

(260) cmxʷ-š-sala → cmxʷsala 'flowing into the boat' (254a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/cmxʷ-š-sala/</th>
<th>Max-IO[+rd]</th>
<th>Antigem.</th>
<th>L-Anchor-IO</th>
<th>Max-IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. cmxʷ-šsala</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. cmxʷ-Øsala</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. cmØ-šsala</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. cmØ-šsala</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, consider briefly the possibility of explaining the appearance of [+round] on the suffix-initial segment in e.g. (254), (256) and (258) without the notion of stability. It might be claimed that [+round] is spread from the stem-final segment to the suffix-initial segment before the stem-final segment deletes.

(261) Input: /cmxʷ-š-sala/
Round spread: cmxʷ-šsala
Degemination: cmØ-šsala
Output: [cmxʷsala]

This derivational analysis without stability seems convincing at first, since indeed rounding assimilation occurs independently between adjacent obstruents; see previous section (3.2.2). However, a derivational analysis of (254) falsely presupposes that [+round] is spread from a stem-final obstruent to the suffix-initial obstruent of -šs before the stem-final obstruent deletes (e.g., cmxʷ-šs → cmxʷ-ššs → cmØ-ššs). In fact, the initial segment of -šs is special in being exempt from rounding assimilation, as shown in (225) on p. 91. More generally, rounding assimilation between obstruents is variable (e.g., (219), (221), (223)) whereas the appearance of [+round] on suffix-initial obstruents in e.g. (254), (256) and (258) is regular. Overall, therefore, a stability analysis is needed. Such an analysis has traditionally been captured in derivational autosegmental phonology (e.g. Goldsmith 1976) but an OT analysis in terms of Max-IO[rd] (as encapsulated in tableau (260)) seems at least as plausible (if not improved).

66 The easy expression of 'stability' through Correspondence is remarkable, given that this theory was developed independently of the notion of stability.
3.4. Spirantisation/deocclusivisation

3.4.1. Introduction

The contrast between stops/affricates and fricatives is not uniformly preserved in Oowekyala. The main source of neutralisation is a very general process of spirantisation that affects plain obstruent stops and affricates when they are in coda position and are followed by a heterosyllabic consonant. (The fact that laryngeally-specified stops and affricates are exempt from spirantisation is discussed below in section 3.6.) The actual changes are tabulated in (262) and are illustrated in the data that follow.

(262) Spirantisation in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Underlying</th>
<th>Derived</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>(263)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kʷ</td>
<td>xʷ</td>
<td>(264)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q</td>
<td>ū</td>
<td>(265)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qʷ</td>
<td>ūʷ</td>
<td>(266)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>(267)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŋ</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>(268)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(263) k → x / _[ŋ]

a. ?ixpa  good or sweet taste, to have a good or sweet taste  WL, JS53
?ik      good, nice, well, fine, causing satisfaction  EW, HS
b. q'x'na to keep sth. long (such as e.g. one's finger) between one's teeth  HS
q'kala   holding in the mouth (dog)  EW
c. sxʔit  to throw a spear or harpoon; to start spearing, harpooning  HS
ska      to spear, harpoon  EW
d. wanaxʔayasa to change the roof of the house  EW
wanaka   to take over s.o.'s job (e.g. because he is tired or because one is working in shifts)  HS
e. laxsut to peck a hole through stone  HS
laka     to play the stone throwing game  EW
f. dzʃxsut to push through sth. with a stick  HS
dzika    to push or poke with a stick  EW, DS1 83
g. k'x'cwala a fur on a stretch board  HS
k'ka     to stretch skins  EW
h. y'axstawala sore, infected eye; to have ...  HS
yak      bad, spoiled, evil, vicious, sick, not as it should be  EW, HS
(264) kʷ → xʷ / _[σ]

a. xīxapxʷmāniṅxʷ little children HR137
   xīxapkʷ plural of: young; child SW41,152
b. tānixʷsila (→xsila) too cold WL
   tānīkʷ feeling cold EW
c. Xnīxʷsut to tap through sth., to tap a knot out of wood HS
   Xmkʷa to play pool; to tap, pound, or poke with a stick EW
d. ?alxʷcāwa to bleed heavily (as when a vein has been cut) HS
   ?alkʷa blood, to lose blood, to bleed (as when hurt) EW, HS
e. baxʷcāwa person who always gathers and preserves food HS
   bakʷala to gather and preserve things for winter EW
f. dzixʷcāwa person (esp. a child) who is always in motion EW
   dzikʷa to move, function, operate EW
g. nawalaxʷsista "power is now present"; name of a potlatch given at DS108
   nawalakʷ name of the spirits from the story of Y’aakas; name
   is applied to items possessed with supernatural power such as the
   whistles of the C’aiqa Dance Series, the spirits of the lαwalaľa Dances;
   term for supernatural power
h. dzixʷsistalasu bicycle JSS3
   dzikʷa to push with the feet; to move, function, operate EW
i. čxʷsm thing that is round and/or bulky and that is short: HS
   čkʷ short EW, HS
j. ?alxʷsisāla bleeding from the foot or leg HS
   ?alkʷa blood, to lose blood, to bleed (as when hurt) EW, HS
   tmxʷ?it to start to eat cured salmon eggs HS
   tmkʷa to cure salmon eggs, to eat cured salmon eggs EW

(265) q → ŝ / _[σ]

a. naŋps alcoholic person HS
   naqa to drink, to swallow a liquid EW, JSS2
b. kʷn̓x̣pala to smell like mink EW
   kʷn̓gači den of mink HS
c. malix–sistala to swing around HS
   malika to swing in a circle EW
d. xʷiš–sistalayu skipping-rope HS
   xʷiqa to swing a line, throw a rope EW
e. X̣ix–sista to spawn all over the area (said of herring) HS
   X̣iqa to spawn (said of herrings) HS
f. pâxsta
   "flat in the water" like water lillies; name of a swamp behind Zawyas or Oolichan Town
paqa
   flat, to be flat, to put a flat object somewhere (e.g. to lay shingles on a roof)
g. kmxsk'ana
   to jam or bruise the hand or the fingers
kmq's
   something collapsed outside (e.g. a house)
h. k"nìxsdana
   sth. caused by dampness (e.g. rheumatism)
k"nq
   wet

(266) q"" - x"" / ...[a]
a. ĝ"uluX"nuk" to have tallow
   ĝ"uluq" animal fat, suet, tallow
b. kìX"bis
   urine of a male
klq"a
   to urinate (said of a male)
c. ?siX"Xaliʔ
   (on) the other (the opposite) side of the fire in the long-house
   ?siq"a
   to travel on the other (the opposite) side of the channel
   (on) this side of the fire
   g"asìsx"ala
   to travel on this side of the channel
   g"asìq"a
   (on) the other (or: the far) side of the fire
   ë"isiX"ala
   to travel on the other (or: the far) side of the channel
   ë"isiq"a
   to scorch through
   waniX"siwa
   to scorch
   waniq"a
   to scorch through sth., to go through sth. with one's feet
dziX"siwa
   to push with the feet
dziq"a
   to stick the feet through sth., to go through sth. with
   i. waniX"siwa
   to scorch through
   waniq"a
   to scorch
   j. ?siX"cawíʔ
   (on) the other (the opposite) side of the interior of the
   house of the room
   ?siq"a
   to travel on the other (the opposite) side of the channel
   k. tlìX"cawà
   thing that is soft inside, sock, stocking
tlq"'
   soft
   l. hiX"sístut
   to translate into the native language; to translate into
   Heiltsuk
   hiX"sáo'
   Heiltsuk
m. ìaX"stàwa
   to cover the eyes with the hands
   ìaq"a
   to cover an object with the hand (e.g. for taking the object
   away unnoticed)
n. q"ìX"sis.
   to have a ticklish; oversensitive, touchy foot, to be afraid
   q"ìlq"a.
   to tickle, to be afraid to touch, to be ticklish
(267) c → s / _[σ]
a. q̃nskana to scald the hand, to have a scalded hand
q̃nsa (3) to scald
b. q̃nsíth to grease a pole
q̃nsíca oil, gas, to oil, grease, to lubricate
c. p̃ls̃p̃g̃a moss on tree trunk
p̃ls̃ca to become covered with moss
d. t̃l̃s̃̃ct to start to get high bush cranberries
t̃l̃ca high bush cranberry (Viburnum edule) (Curtis 1970:332: tulls)
e. ?ans̃íth to make a slight move, to start to move over (up) a bit; to make a
move in a game of chess or checkers
?añca to shove, to move towards sth. little by little; to play chess or
checkers

(268) x → t / _[σ]
a. m̃t̃č̃w̃a mistake, to make a mistake; to miss (fail to get into) the
m̃tc̃a container (as drips from the tap)
m̃x̃a to miss a shot, to dodge, avoid, or escape from something,
to dislike contact; name of a dance of the λaw̃aláx̃a Series,
whistle found in the box made by M'as̃mas̃alanawa; name of
one of the Winter Ceremonial Dances; name of a man who
travels to the moon ...
b. q̃̃ỹ̃ũx̃̃w̃a far spent (said of the morning), late in the morning
q̃̃ỹ̃ux̃̃a to get, acquire, obtain, catch a lot
c. ñ̃l̃̃c̃̃s̃̃t̃̃a to bend over backwards
ñ̃xl̃̃a to lean back (as in a chair) or to lie on one's back, to lay
things on the back (e.g. split fish on the side with the skin)
d. p̃̃tc̃̃m beetle; things that is round and flat (as a flat whiskey bottle)
p̃̃tc̃̃a to flatten
e. g̃̃ał̃̃p̃̃ĩq̃̃ pole for hooking
g̃̃ał̃̃xl̃̃a to gaff, to hook, to crochet

Another source of neutralisation is a process of spirantisation that affects word-final
plain obstruent stops and affricates in the same way as tabulated above in (262), but only
variably. This variable process is illustrated in (269)–(273).

(269) k → x / _[#]
a. ćlc̃lk ~ ćlc̃lx long feather
b. g̃̃ał̃̃l̃̃k ~ g̃̃ał̃̃lx spruce pitch, chewing gum made out of spruce pitch;
used as medicine
c. n̓ik ~ n̓ix to say, to tell  
EW, SW79, 187

(270) kʷ → xʷ / __# 

a. q̓ckʷ ~ q̓cxʷ meat  
WL 
b. ƛ̓upkʷ ~ ƛ̓upxʷ (sth.) barbecued on an open fire  
WL, HS 
c. ƛ̓aƛ̓kʷ ~ ƛ̓aƛ̓xʷ sth. hooked or crocheted  
WL 
d. ƛ̓aʔp̓kʷ ~ ƛ̓aʔp̓xʷ young; child  
SW77,80, 150

(271) q → x / __# 

a. x̌a:q ~ x̌a:x bone  
EW, HS  
b. mačq ~ mačx two long and cylindrical things (e.g. trees, logs, bottles, cigarettes)  
WL

(272) qʷ → xʷ / __# 

a. gacqʷ ~ gacxʷ this invisible one here with me  
HS 
b. ƛ̓ułuqʷ ~ ƛ̓uluʔxʷ animal fat, suet, tallow  
EW, WL 
c. qʷ ƛ̓uʔqʷ ~ qʷ ƛ̓uʔxʷ swan  
EW, HS

(273) c → s / __# 

a. t̓l̓ːc ~ t̓l̓ːs high bush cranberry (Viburnum edule) (Curtis EW, HS, 1970:332: tulls) BC91 
b. Nuxʷnc ~ Nuxʷns Neechanz River JSS3, DS112

3.4.2. OT analysis

There are some principled exceptions to the changes just described which are treated in later in section 3.6 and in chapter 4. In the meantime, the trigger for the spirantisation process can be formulated as a context-sensitive markedness constraint against the occurrence of [-continuant] in coda position.

(274) *[−cont] [\]

An obstruent stop or affricate must not occur in coda position.

It is apparent that the context-sensitive markedness constraint (274) dominates Faith−IO[cont].

(275) Neutralisation of [−cont] in Oowekyala

*[−cont] [\] ⇒ Faith−IO[cont]

The effect of this constraint ranking is illustrated in the following constraint tableau. As shown, the root-final feature [−cont] of /qʷ/ (cf. niqʷ a 'dirty') is optimally delinked/deleted before syllable-initial /p/, in compliance with *[−cont] [\] but in violation of Faith−IO[cont].
(276) Regular neutralisation of [continuant] in Oowekyala

|   | /niqʷ-pa/ | *[−cont] | Faith−IO |  
|---|-----------|----------|----------|---
| a. | niqʷpa    | *!       |          |  
| ⇒b. | ni_xʷpa   | *        |          |  

To explain the fact that plain obstruent stops and affricates variably resist spirantisation in word-final position, it is assumed that the feature [−continuant] is preserved through right-edge-anchoring (McCarthy and Prince 1995, 1999) and that this faithfulness constraint is crucially unranked relative to the markedness constraint responsible for spirantisation.

(277) Right−Anchoring−IO[cont]

Let α be a segment in the input and β be a correspondent of α at the right periphery of the word in the output. If α is [γcontinuant], then β is [γcontinuant].


(278) Interpretation of free ranking of constraints:

Right−Anchor−IO[cont], *[−cont] |  
---|---
Evaluation of the candidate set is split into two subhierarchies, each of which selects an optimal output. One hierarchy has Right−Anchor−IO[cont] ⇒ *[−cont] | and the other *[−cont] | ⇒ Right−Anchor−IO[cont].

The conflict between Right−Anchor−IO[cont] and *[−cont] | is illustrated in the following two constraint tableaux. The [−cont] feature of word-final /qʷ/ is optimally preserved when Right−Anchor−IO[cont] ranks higher; it is optimally delinked/deleted when *[−cont] | ranks higher.

(279) Variable word-final spirantisation in Oowekyala

| /gʷuluqʷ/ | R−Anchor−IO | *[−cont] | Faith−IO  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⇒a. gʷuluqʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. gʷuluxʷ</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(280) Variable word-final spirantisation in Oowekyala

| /gʷuluqʷ/ | *[−cont] | R−Anchor−IO | Faith−IO  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. gʷuluqʷ</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b. gʷuluxʷ</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

109
The next two tableaux show that the variable ranking of *[-cont] and Right-Anchor-IO[cont] has no effect on the regular process of word-medial spirantisation, since Right-Anchor-IO[cont] is irrelevant in this case (cf. (276) above).

(281) Word-medial spirantisation in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/niqʷ-pa/</th>
<th>R-Anchor-IO [cont]</th>
<th>*[-cont]_σ</th>
<th>Faith-IO [cont]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. niqʷ-pa</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ b. nialsex-pa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(282) Word-medial spirantisation in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/niqʷ-pa/</th>
<th>*[-cont]_σ</th>
<th>R-Anchor-IO [cont]</th>
<th>Faith-IO [cont]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. niqʷ-pa</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ b. nialsex-pa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Two general properties of the analysis just given are worthy of note. First, spirantisation in Oowekyala exemplifies the notion of relative domination, whereby each lower constraint is violated in order to avoid a violation of a higher-ranking constraint. The faithfulness constraint Faith-IO[cont] is violated in order to avoid a violation of higher-ranking *[-cont], and the latter markedness constraint is violated in order to avoid a violation of Right-Anchor-IO[cont] (when the latter ranks higher).

(283)

Lexical contrasts of continuancy are preserved, except in coda position, except (variably) in word-final position.

(284) Constraint ranking for spirantisation in Oowekyala

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Right-Anchor-IO[cont]} & \gg *[-cont]_\sigma \\
*[-cont]_\sigma & \gg \text{Right-Anchor-IO[cont]} \\
\end{align*}
\]

⇒ Faith-IO[cont]

Another interesting aspect of this analysis is that the driving force behind spirantisation is a context-sensitive markedness constraint, viz. *[-cont]_σ. This makes the strong prediction that no language can have a contrast [±continuant] only in coda position. That is, the current analysis predicts that the following hypothetical language should not occur (cf. Kager 1999:42):

(285) A possible language that is predicted not to occur

a. a contrast of continuancy in syllable codas
   yak.li vs. yax.li, xal.wa vs. xal.wa, wac vs. was
b. but no contrast of continuancy elsewhere
   xa: (*ka:), yal.um (*yal.um), su.wa (*cu.wa)
In such a language, continuancy would be regularly neutralised in onset position, so that distinct morphemes like /kaX/ and /xaX/ would be neutralised as [xaX]. This hypothetical state of affairs would run contrary to the widely documented fact that lexical contrasts are normally preserved in syllable onset position while they are frequently neutralised in syllable coda position (see e.g. Lombardi 1999).

To the extent that the type of language just described is not attested, the markedness-driven nature of OT is vindicated. On the other hand, the absence of such languages cannot be explained in rule-based theories that treat markedness as external to the phonological system. In particular, a rule that neutralises continuancy in onset position (i.e. [-son] → [+cont] / [σ ___]) might be judged complex from the phonology-external viewpoint of markedness, but it should nevertheless be possible (cf. (285)).

3.4.3. Special cases of spirantisation

The basic analysis presented in the preceding section is sufficient for all cases of spirantisation in which /k, kʷ, q, qʷ, c, λ/ change to their fricative counterparts [x, xʷ, ɣ, ŋ, s, +], respectively; see e.g. (263)-(268) and (269)-(273) above. But what happens with obstruent stops that have no direct fricative counterparts, viz. /p/ and /t/? The actual changes are tabulated here; some examples follow.

(286) Deocclusivisation in Oowekyala

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
Underlying & Derived & Word medial examples & Word final examples \\
\hline
p & m & (287) & (289) \\
t & ɬ & (288) & (290) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

(287) p → m / __[σ]

d. ñisut\textsuperscript{67} to break through a surface (e.g. a wall) HS
ñapa to hammer; to break through a surface (e.g. wall, a deadfall); to collapse or cave in (as a roof) EW

b. kʷaw̃mba broken at the end (said of sth. long and horizontal, as a pole) HS
kʷupa to snap, to break (said of a stick or long stick-like thing) EW

c. s̃almbayu bit (for drilling) HS
s̃pa to twist, to turn (as in drilling) EW

f. λ̃ni-sista to burst open EW
λ̃pa to spread out, unfold, open up, split apart EW

\textsuperscript{67} Some of the examples below show a concomitant process of sonorant glottalisation. This phenomenon is presumably related to the fact that /m/ is moraic in rhyme position while /p/ and /m/ are not moraic in this position. In other words, glottalisation arguably avoids the need to add a mora in the change from /p/ to /m/. See Zec (1995) on the status of the mora in Wakashan. This potential functional conspiracy will not be further discussed here.
e. t'ay'm-sistala riding a bicycle?  
t'ipa to step, tread onto sth.; to find fern roots or cockles by feeling with the feet  
JSS2, JSS3

f. dabn+?it become dark  
dabnt dark (as the night)  
WL

b. čiq^nkn baffled, stupefied by what was said  
čiq^t to miss the point of what is said, to misunderstand sth.  
HS

g. gālknmas to make too long  
glt long, tall  
HS

d. laulc'awala taking things out of a container; going out of a long inlet  
laut to remove sth.  
HS

e. p⑧núc'awa to empty a container or bottle  
panut to fill a bottle  
HS

f. məltu twitching of the eye; to have a ...  
mata to twitch, to suffer from twitching  
HS

g. čckm to burst open (said of sth. round and/or bulky, such as a paper bag or a box)  
čta. to split something, crack, burst, fissure  
EW

h. x"tcis a cut or knife wound in the foot or leg, to have a cut or knife wound in the foot or leg, to cut the foot or leg with a knife  
x"ta to cut with a knife  
WL

i. małKana twitching of the hand and/or forearm, to have ...  
mata to twitch, to suffer from twitching  
HS

j. x"tkāna a cut or knife wound in the hand or forearm, to have a cut or knife wound in the hand or forearm, to cut in the hand or forearm with a knife  
x"ta to cut with a knife  
EW

k. wałcis to have cramps in the foot or leg, cramps in the foot or leg  
wat to lead by the hand, to pull  
HS, EW

l. x"łpala smell of fire, smell of sth. burning  
x"lta to burn (said of a fire, coals, offerings)  
HS
m. qawal?ala to come to hear (after trying), to succeed in hearing
qawata to use a hearing aid or stethoscope

(289) p \to m / __#/

- p'al'up ~ p'al'awm sister-in-law (according to Franz Boas the precise meaning is: "husband's sister" and "woman's brother's wife")
- Xuk'p ~ Xuk'm root; licorice fern (Polypodium glycyrrhiza); "root" (rhizome) chewed, possibly for medicinal purposes
- hap ~ ham cry of the cannibal
- q'al'up ~ q'al'awm ash
- g'up ~ g'um fish scales

(290) t \to t / __#/

- nak't ~ nakn salal berries (Gaultheria shallon)
- k'ibat ~ k'ibaf red elderberry (Sambucus racemosa) fruit

Focusing first on the case of /p/, recall from section 2.4.2.1 on p. 56 that Owlekyala has no labial fricatives, because *[lab, +cont] is undominated. The simple change /p/ \to [f] is therefore not a possible response to *[−cont]. In fact, /p/ changes to [m] in the environments of deocclusivisation, as shown in (287) and (289) above. In order to understand the insertion of [+nasal] in these environments, it is important to recognise that the feature [−continuant] may be underspecified in nasals. That is, both of the following representations of nasals are assumed to be phonetically interpretable.68 (Keating 1988 argues that a segment may remain unspecified for a feature, even at the output of the phonology.)

(291) Two possible representations for nasals

- Nasal specified for continuant

- Nasal unspecified for continuancy

As the following constraint tableau shows, the deocclusivisation of syllable-final /p/ as [m] (see e.g. (287) above) is optimal given two available options: that of inserting [+nasal]

---

68 The highly marked status of nasal continuants motivates a universal redundancy implication, [nasal] \gg [−continuant] (cf. Pulleyblank 1997:18), which in turn motivates the underspecification of [−continuant] in nasals, given Ito, Mester and Padgett’s (1995) demonstration that output segments do not license redundant features (cf. section 3.2.1.2); recall Licensing Cancellation (Ito, Mester and Padgett 1995:580): If \( F \gg G \), then \( \neg(F\land G) \) "If the specification [F] implies the specification [G], then it is not the case that [F] licenses [G]." By contrast, [continuant] cannot be underspecified in obstruents, since there is no strong implication that obstruents be [−continuant].
(*[-cont] \sigma \Rightarrow \text{Dep-IO[nas]}), and that of underspecifying [m] for [continuant]. (Note that free-ranking Right-Anchor-IO[cont] is irrelevant in this instance.)

(292) Deocclusivisation of word-medial /p/ in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/\lambda p\text{-sista}/</th>
<th>*[-cont]</th>
<th>Dep-IO[nas]</th>
<th>Faith-IO[cont]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. \lambda p\text{-sista}</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. \lambda m\text{-sista}</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>\Rightarrow c. \lambda m\text{-sista}</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The variable deocclusivisation of word-final /p/ (see e.g. (289)) is illustrated in the next two constraint tableaux. When Right-Anchor-IO[cont] dominates *[-cont], as in (293), word-final [-cont] must be preserved. Because deocclusivisation (293c) fails anyway, the addition of [+nasal] in (293b) is unwarranted: it unnecessarily violates Dep-IO[nas]. The optimal candidate is thus fully-faithful (293a).

(293) Preservation of word-final /p/ in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>\Rightarrow a. \chi u^k\text{-p}</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. \chi u^k\text{-m}</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. \chi u^k\text{-m}</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When *[-cont] \sigma dominates Right-Anchor-IO[cont], as in (294), word-final [-cont] must be delinked/deleted. The optimal candidate is then (294c): it involves the insertion of [nasal] (*[-cont] \sigma \Rightarrow \text{Dep-IO[nas]}), which in turn facilitates the delinking/deletion of [-cont], through underspecification.
(294) Deocclusivisation of word-final /p/ in Oowekeyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. χ'uk^p</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. χ'uk^m</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. χ'uk^m</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Finally, consider the case of syllable-final /t/ which changes to [t]. Like the other cases of spirantisation, this change is regular word-medially, e.g. (288) above, and variable word-finally, e.g. (290) above. Of special interest here is that /t/ changes to a lateral fricative (t);

(295) t →

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[-son] ]_σ & [-son] ]_σ \\
\text{PL} \ [\text{-cont}] & \rightarrow & \text{PL} \ [\text{+later}] \\
\text{cor} & \rightarrow & \text{cor}
\end{array}
\]

it does not change to a nasal (n) (cf. /p/ →[m]),

(296) t → n

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[-son] ]_σ & [+son] ]_σ \\
\text{PL} \ [\text{-cont}] & \rightarrow & \text{PL} \ [\text{+nasal}] \\
\text{cor} & \rightarrow & \text{Cor}
\end{array}
\]

nor does it change to a sibilant (s).

(297) t → s

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
[-son] ]_σ & [-son] ]_σ \\
\text{PL} \ [\text{-cont}] & \rightarrow & \text{PL} \ [\text{+strid}] \\
\text{cor} & \rightarrow & \text{cor}
\end{array}
\]

\[69\] It is sometimes argued that [+lateral] implies [−continuant] (e.g. Katamba 1989, Kaisse 1999), but this cannot be true here. That is, if there is a constraint [+lateral][−continuant], it must be violable. In OT: Max-IO[lateral], Max-IO[continuant] \(\Rightarrow\) [+lateral][−continuant].
It would seem that the insertion of [+lateral] represents a less serious offence in Oowekyala grammar than either the insertion of [nasal] or the insertion of [+strident]. This state of affairs can be formalised with Dep-IO constraints as follows.

(298) Dep-IO[nasal], Dep-IO[strident] \(\Rightarrow\) Dep-IO[lateral]

The result of adding this constraint subhierarchy to the foregoing analysis of spirantisation is illustrated in the following tableaux. (For simplicity, the constraints License[cont] and [nas] [-cont] are omitted from these tableaux, and free-ranking Right-Anchor-IO[cont] is omitted from the first.)

(299) Spirantisation of word-medial /t/ in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/mat-k'ana/</th>
<th>*[−cont]</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Faith-IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. matk'ana</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. mank'ana</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. mask'ana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=&gt;d. malk'ana</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(300) Preservation of word-final /t/ in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/k'ibat/</th>
<th>R-Anchor-IO</th>
<th>*[−cont]</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Faith-IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>=&gt;a. k'ibat</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kiban</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. k'ibas</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. kibaf</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(301) Spirantisation of word-final /t/ in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/k'ibat/</th>
<th>*[−cont]</th>
<th>R-Anchor-IO</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Dep-IO</th>
<th>Faith-IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. k'ibat</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. kiban</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. k'ibas</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>=&gt;d. kibaf</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In sum, the two special changes treated in this section, viz. /p/-[m] and /t/-[l], appear to be functionally related to the regular cases of spirantisation treated in the previous section, viz. /k/-[x], /k*'-[x*'], /q/-[x], /q*'/-[x*'], /c/-[s], /l/-[l]. The shared goal of these changes is to avoid the output configuration *[−cont] . This 'conspiracy' is easily captured in OT, because it is an output-oriented theory, and also because it formally separates the 'trigger' —the markedness constraint *[−cont] — from the actual changes —the faithfulness constraints: R-Anchor[cont], Faith[cont], Dep[nas], Dep[lateral]).
By contrast, the changes described above cannot be uniformly explained in rule-based phonology, with its input-orientation and its focus on structural change. Indeed, the diverse changes themselves, viz. $\varnothing \rightarrow [+\text{nasal}]$, $\varnothing \rightarrow [+\text{lateral}]$, and $[-\text{cont}] \rightarrow \varnothing$, offer no insight into the fact that they converge on avoiding a specific output configuration.

3.4.4. Exceptions to spirantisation/deocclusivisation

There are obstruent-initial suffixes that inexplicably fail to induce deocclusivisation in preceding stops and affricates. One such suffix is -xs 'aboard (boat)'. The data in (302) and (303) first illustrate the unremarkable use of this suffix after stems that end in sonorants and fricatives, respectively.

(302) Sonorant-final stems, -xs 'aboard (boat)'

- a. gncaxs how many on board the boat HS
  gnca how many? EW
- b. galala:xs to wait on the boat EW
  gəala:la to wait for sth. HS
- c. k"a:xs to sit in a boat HS
  k"as to sit outside HS
- d. k"i:xsala to lie on a boat (said of animate beings) HS
  k"ala to lie somewhere, to lie down (said of animate beings) EW
- e. wən:xs to stow away, to sneak onto a boat WL
  wana to hide, to sneak about EW

(303) Fricative-final stems, -xs 'aboard (boat)'

- a. ?igisxsala loaded with sand (said of boat) HS
  ?igis sand HS, EW
- b. kisxsala empty boat, nothing aboard HS
  kisax?it to become deprived of EW
- c. ?alułuxs to remodel a boat HS
  ?alu new, fresh (as a supply of sth.) HS
- d. ?ikliq"gw"íxs ceiling of a boat cabin HS
  ?ikliq"gw"it ceiling of a room HS
- e. kaxxs to lift sth. that is on the boat by hand HS
  kaxəla to lift, hold up, or carry on the hands and/or the forearms EW
- f. λxs canoe thwart EW
  λxa to put the crosspiece on (e.g. on the canoe) HS

Of interest here is that when -xs occurs after stems ending in stops and affricates, the stem-final segments fail to undergo regular spirantisation/deocclusivisation.
Stop/affricate-final stems, –xs ‘aboard (boat)’

a. t́iṕxs set foot into canoe
   t́ipa to step, tread onto sth.; to find fern roots or cockles by feeling
   with the feet

b. x”lt́xs fire (stove) on the boat
   x”lta to burn (said of a fire, coals, offerings)

c. ?alcx́sa to go and pick sea slugs, sea cucumber on a boat
   ?alca to go and pick sea slugs, sea cucumber

   HS
   EW, HS

d. suk”x́sa to pick up, lift, grab sth. in the boat
   suk”a to take hold of with the hand; to pick up, lift, grasp, grab with the
   hand

   HS


e. q’ik”x́s to lie in the boat (said of animate beings)
   q’ik”a to lie on sth. (said of animate beings)

   HS

f. ǵlq́xs container placed aboard the boat
   ǵlqa to grasp with the fingers, lift container (e.g. a pail, a pan, a coffin)

   EW

g. x”isiq”x́s (on) the other (or: the far) side of the channel
   x”isiq”a to travel on the other (or: the far) side of the boat one is in

   HS

To account for such exceptions to spirantisation/deocclusivisation, it is hypothesised
that some abstract phonological structure intervenes between the suffix –xs and preceding
stem-final segments. In particular, suppose that this suffix begins in a phonetically null vocalic
root node (cf. Roberts-Kohno 1999 on the need for empty consonantal root nodes in Ki-
Kamba).70 Positing such an empty node accounts for the fact that spirantisation/deocclusivisation fails before this suffix, in the following way: all stem–final segments are
syllabified with the following empty vocalic node such that the structural description of spi-
rantisation/deocclusivisation (*[-cont]) is never met.71

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
\sigma & \sigma & \sigma & \sigma \\
\mu & \mu & & \\
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
[+cons][-cons][+cons][-cons][+cons][+cons][-cons]
\end{array}
\]

\[
\begin{array}{cccc}
s & u & k’ & \emptyset \ x \ s & a
\end{array}
\]

\footnote{70 Another obvious application of empty root nodes is ‘h-aspiré’ in French (cf. Tranel 1995). According to Roberts-Kohno (1999), languages that tolerate empty root nodes are characterised by low-ranking of *Silence, a markedness constraint against phonetically empty root nodes: *Silence “Segments may not lack phonetic content” (Roberts-Kohno 1999:292).

71 Alternatively, if moras were permitted on obstruents in Oowekyala (contra e.g. Stonham 1994, Zec 1995), the initial fricative of –xs could be lexically specified with a mora. This would effectively require the preceding segment to be an onset (thanks to Doug Pulleyblank for this suggestion).}
The hypothesis that -xs is preceded by a phonetically null vocalic root node receives some confirmation from the fact that its initial x exceptionally fails to participate in rounding assimilation following a rounded obstruent, as already noted in section 3.2.2.1. The fact that -xs nonetheless participates in rounding assimilation after /u/ (e.g., /mu:+Øxs/ → [mu:x“s] 'four aboard'; see section 3.2.1.1) is expected; the vowel /u/ would presumably merge with the empty vocalic root node, as other vowel hiatus contexts are generally resolved (e.g., /λn+ba+ut/ → [λnbut] 'to bite the end off sth.'). Finally, the fact that -xs participates in de­gemination (e.g., /gax+Øxs/ → [gaxs] 'to come aboard'; see section 3.3) is also expected; the empty vocalic root node fails to avert degemination between identical consonants precisely be­cause it is phonetically empty.

3.5. Coronal fricative dissimilation

This section describes and analyses a process of dissimilation that concerns the feature [+continuant] in coronals.

3.5.1. Description

Oowekeyala has a dissimilation process that affects adjacent coronal consonants specified [+continuant]. The effect is clearest when a suffix that begins in /s/ is added to a stem that ends in /s/ or [l]: the suffix-initial segment changes to [c].

As a first example, consider the suffix -sm 'round and/or bulky object'. The initial seg­ment of this suffix is realised simply as [s] after stems ending in rion-coronal fricatives — whether these fricatives are underlying, e.g. (306), or derived from spirantisation (section 3.4.3), e.g. (307).

(306) Stems ending in underlying noncoronal fricatives, -sm 'round and/or bulky object'
a. q’ax“-sm sth. round and/or bulky that has become visible after the tide EW has gone out (such as e.g. a rock); to emerge from the water, reef, place that is high and dry

   q’ax“ala becoming visible, showing itself (as e.g. a rock when the tide HS goes out)

b. tx“-smt to jump onto sth. round and/or bulky (e.g. rock) HS

   tx“ala jumping HS
c. tix-sm sth. round and/or bulky (clumsy) that is green or yellow; green mountain, green rock
tiša having a green or yellow colour
luš-sm圆 or bulky (such as a drum)
lux^a to roll (said of a round thing)

(307) Stems ending in derived noncoronal fricatives, -sm 'round and/or bulky object'

a. c′x^w-sm thing that is round and/or bulky and that is short: short box, short house, short hill
c′k^w short
b. taš^w-sam sheet or sheet-like thing over a round and/or bulky thing (e.g. over a box)
taq^w a to cover (especially a sheet)
c. Xaš^w-smt to cover sth. round and/or bulky (such as a box, a rock) with the hand
Xaq^w a to cover an object with the hand (e.g. for taking the object away unnoticed)
d. lim-sama to wrap or fold sth. so that it assumes a round and/or bulky shape
lipta to roll dice

In contrast, the initial segment of -sm is realised as [c] after stems ending in [l], whether the latter is underlying, e.g. (308), or derived from spirantisation, e.g. (309).

(308) Stems ending in underlying /l/, -sm 'round and/or bulky object'

a. ?alu-lcm round and/or bulky thing (e.g. a cooking stone) that is new or that has been renewed, remodeled, renovated
?alu new, fresh (as a supply of sth.)

(309) Stems ending in derived [l], -sm 'round and/or bulky object'

a. k^l-cml to stick, glue, weld, or solder sth. onto a round and/or bulky thing (such as a box)
k^lta to stick, glue, weld, or solder on
b. c^l-cm to burst open (said of sth. round and/or bulky, such as a paper bag or a box)
c^lta to split something, crack, burst, fissure

Similarly, the initial segment of -sm is realised as [c] after stems that end in underlying /s/. However, in such cases the dissimilation process is not surface apparent, because the stem-final segment is actually deleted by the independently-motivated process of degemination (section 3.3). This is exemplified in the following data.
(310) Stems ending in /s/, -sm 'round and/or bulky object'
a. dana-cm sth. that is round and/or bulky (such as a box) and that is made of red cedar bark
   danas inner bark of red cedar
b. pi-cm thing that is round and/or bulky and that is hard
   p'isa hard
c. q'ika-cm thing that is big and round and/or bulky
   q'ikas big, large, important, considerable
d. dm'x-cm beetle
   dm'xs saltwater, sea; salt

The same effects can be illustrated with the suffix -sista 'around'. The initial segment of this suffix is pronounced [s] after noncoronal fricatives, whether underlying (311) or derived from spirantisation (312).

(311) -sista 'around'
a. cix-sistalak waterpower, hydroelectric power
   cixala flowing of water; brook, stream
b. Ġacx-sistalak name of the son of Waawalis
   Ġacx starfish
c. kiix-sistala running around sth. (e.g. an island), running in a circle
   kiix'a to run away, escape, flee from
d. luix-sistala to turn around (as a wheel), to revolve
   luix'a to roll (said of a round thing)
e. qlix-sistala to cut around sth. with scissors (e.g. around a pattern), to trim the hair
   qlixa to cut with scissors, to use scissors

(312) -sista 'around'
a. malix-sistala to swing around
   malixa to swing in a circle
b. nawalax-sista "power is now present"; name of a potlatch given at the end of a feast when all the food and gifts are seemingly gone, and the hosts' ancestors arrive and do their dances
   nawalax name of the spirits from the story of Y'aakas; name is applied to items possessed with supernatural power such as the whistles of the C'aiqa Dance Series, the spirits of the Xaw'alaxa Dances; term for supernatural power
c. hi:dzax-sistut to translate into the native language; to translate into Heiltsuk
   hi:dzaq Heiltsuk
d. qlx"-sistił to move from a sitting to a lying position; to lie in a circle indoors
qlk"stił to lie on the floor of the house (said of animate beings)

e. dzix"-sistalasu bicycle
dzik"a to push with the feet; to move, function, operate

f. X'ix-sista to spawn all over the area (said of herring)
X'iqä to spawn (said of herrings)

But the initial segment of -sista is pronounced [c] after stems ending in [l], whether the latter segment is underlying (313) or derived from spirantisation (314).

(313) -sista 'around'
a. ?a?amług-cistalay'u to jumble up s.th. (as a child playing with sth.)
?amł to play
b. čikāł-cista to riot, a riot
čikāłala war, fighting
c. hiić-cista to take a turn for the better
Hiňayu good or right; the term for one's soul, "that thing which causes you to be alive"
d. mamař-cistalas swimming around an island
maľala swimming
e. nul-cista to act the fool
nuľa to behave in an odd, crazy, or foolish way, as if possessed
f. x"iľ-cista to return, to turn back
x"iľa to return, turn back, back out, to pitch fish, to wrestle
h. waľ-cístalas mixer?
wędayu to happen by itself, to move by itself, to move without or as if without cause (as a car)
i. q"aqwul-cista fence?
j. číľcista to somersault

(314) -sista 'around'
a. năč-cista to bend over backwards
năša to lean back (as in a chair) or to lie on one's back, to lay things on the back (e.g. split fish on the side with the skin)
b. ?ał-cista to go back around again (as e.g. for picking up people who did not show up)
?aXala landwards, towards the woods; away from the open (hence away from the centre of the house and towards the wall, away from the beach and towards the land, away from sea and towards mainland, inland, shorewards, behind the house.

The initial segment of -sista is also realised as [c] after stems that end in underlying /s/. As described earlier, dissimilation is less obvious in such cases due to the deletion of the stem-final /s/ (degemination). This is shown in the following examples.

(315) -sista ‘around’

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. cu-cista</td>
<td>drought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cusa</td>
<td>dried out, brittle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Q’a-cistala</td>
<td>name of the father of Mazlx, from the story of Wren and the Grizzly Bear; name of the son of Waawalis, from the story of the adventures of Waawalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q’asa</td>
<td>sea otter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. q’u-cistala</td>
<td>travelling around sth. on the water (e.g. around an island), paddling around sth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qusa</td>
<td>to paddle, travel on water, go by boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. či-cistala</td>
<td>winding rope around sth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ċisa</td>
<td>to wind up, tangle up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. t-cistaut</td>
<td>to push sth. or s.o. over with the hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsa</td>
<td>to push</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The same effects occur with the personal subject ending -su ‘you’ (cf. Rath (1981:83) on Heiltsuk). The initial segment of this enclitic surfaces without change after vowels (316), after stops (derived from underlyingly voiced segments so that they do not spirantise) (317), and after noncoronal fricatives (318).

(316) -su ‘you’

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. ?a:s-su</td>
<td>you pour(ed) grease into sth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?a:s</td>
<td>to add grease to one's cooking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. ?íkqu-su</td>
<td>you reconcile, make peace</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?íkqu</td>
<td>to reconcile (as a couple), to make up after quarreling, to make peace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(317) -su 'you'
   a. ?ak-su you finish(ed) sth. up completely HS
   ?ag-nc we (incl.) are finished HS
   k-su and then you... HS
   g-nc and then we (incl.)... HS
   tux"?it-su you take a walk HS
   tux"?it-i he/she over-there takes a walk HS

(318) -su 'you'
   a. ?ix-su you are good HS
   ?ik good, nice, well, ok EW, HS
   b. ?abux"-su you are a mother HS
   ?abuk" mother EW, HS

But the enclitic -su is pronounced [cu] after words that end in [H], whether the latter is underlying (319) or derived (320).

(319) -su 'you'
   g"af-cu p'a:la you stop working HS
   g"af-i p'a:la he/she over-there stops working HS

(320) -su 'you'
   q'au-cu you know HS
   q'auh to know HS
   a. qil-cu you are tall HS
   qilt tall EW, HS

The enclitic is also pronounced [cu] after words that end in /s/ in their underlying representation (321). Again, note that word-final /s/ deletes before [c] in this case.

(321) -su 'you'
   a. ?a-cu ... you belong to ... HS
   ?as to belong to him, her, it, them EW

3.5.2. OT analysis

The fact that /s/ changes to [c] only after coronal fricatives (not after (labio)velar or (labio)uvular fricatives) implies that dissimilation of the feature [+continuant] affects only (adjacent) coronals in Oowekeyala. This accords with the finding of many researchers (e.g. Padgett 1991, Selkirk 1988, 1991, 1993, Yip 1989, Pierrehumbert 1993) that featural dissimilation tends to apply only between segments that also share one or more other features.

The following constraint is held responsible for continuancy dissimilation in Oowekeyala. (It may actually be a conjunction of OCP(Cor) and OCP(+cont); see Suzuki 1998.)
(322) **OCP**(cor, **+cont**)  
A sequence of two segments, both Coronal and both [+continuant], is disallowed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>...violated</strong></th>
<th><strong>...not violated</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COR COR</td>
<td>DOR COR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[+cont][+cont]</td>
<td>[+cont][+cont]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because it triggers a loss of [+continuant], **OCP**(cor, **+cont**) (322) must outrank Faith-[**-cont**]. Recall that *[+cont]* also outranks Faith-[**-cont**] (see section 3.4.2 on spirantisation). Together, then, **OCP**(cor, **+cont**) and *[+cont]* ensure that in a sequence of two coronal fricatives, the second (rather than the first) will lose its [+continuant] specification, as illustrated in the following tableau.

(323) **Continuancy dissimilation in coronals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/gʷal-su/</th>
<th>*Cor Cor</th>
<th>*[+cont]</th>
<th>*[+cont]</th>
<th>Faith-[<strong>-cont</strong>]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. gʷal-su</td>
<td>!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. gʷaš-su</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ c. gʷaču</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Turning now to the change ...s+s...→...c... illustrated in (310), (315) and (321), it is evidently related to the dissimilatory change ...t+s...→...k... (e.g., (308), (309), (313), (314), (319), (320); cf. tableau (323)). But stem-final /s/ —while integral to the structural description of dissimilation in (310), (315) and (321)— is in fact deleted before suffix-initial [c], via a separate degemination process that elides the first consonant in a sequence of two (near) identical segments (section 3.3). This opaque interaction of processes will be discussed separately along with other comparable cases in section 4.3.

### 3.5.3. Interaction with spirantisation

Two constraints affecting continuancy have been postulated, one prohibiting [+cont] in a coda segment (esp. one that immediately precedes a syllable) (section 3.4), and the other prohibiting [−cont] in a coronal that immediately follows a coronal fricative. So far it has been observed that both of these constraints result in simple feature switches: in response to the constraints, a segment changes from [−cont] to [+cont], or vice versa. Because the constraints that trigger the changes are considered separate from the changes themselves, one is left wondering why other possible 'repairs' are not invoked. For instance, the sequence ...t+s... violates OCP(cor, **+cont**) (322) and so a feature-change occurs: ...t+c.... But what of other conceivable outcomes? In particular, why doesn't Oowekyala grammar resort to deletion, e.g. ...t+s...→...t+Ø..., a move that would equally well resolve the OCP(cor, **+cont**) violation?
The answer is that (in Oowekeyala) feature switching represents a less drastic measure than segment deletion, so all else being equal, economy dictates that a feature change is the preferred strategy. In correspondence-theoretic terms, violating Faith-IO\[cont\] (43) is a less serious offense than violating Max-IO:

(324) Max-IO (McCarthy & Prince 1999:225)
Every segment of the input has a correspondent in the output.

(325) Feature switch preferred to segment deletion
Max-IO $\Rightarrow$ Faith-IO\[cont\]

In other words, segment deletion is overkill, where a simple featural change otherwise fixes the problem (i.e. a violation of \[*[-cont] \]$_a$ (274) or of OCP(Cor+cont) (322)).

In this regard, the current OT analysis makes the singular prediction that segment deletion might occur when a simple feature switch is insufficient to resolve a violation of \[*[-cont] \]$_a$ (274) or of OCP(Cor+cont) (322). Remarkably, this prediction is borne out in Oowekeyala, as will now be shown.

The relevant data involve suffixes that begin in -sCV..., e.g. -stu ‘round hole, eye’. The basic form of this suffix is shown in the following examples.

(326) -stu ‘round hole, eye’ (Boas 1947)

\begin{itemize}
  \item a. di-stut\hspace{10pt}wiping the eyes\hspace{10pt}HS
daya\hspace{10pt}to wipe\hspace{10pt}EW, HS
  \item b. $\lambda$awil-stu\hspace{10pt}to wake up and fall asleep again; to stand in for, to replace, to fill in\hspace{10pt}HS
   $\lambda$awola\hspace{10pt}again, to do sth. again\hspace{10pt}HS
  \item c. ga$\ddot{a}$x-stu\hspace{10pt}to come towards a hole, an opening, or one’s eye\hspace{10pt}HS
ga$\ddot{a}$x\hspace{10pt}come!\hspace{10pt}EW
  \item d. kmi-stu\hspace{10pt}to show discontent by closing eyes or turning the face away\hspace{10pt}EW
   kpa\hspace{10pt}to tuck, etc.\hspace{10pt}EW
  \item e. $\lambda$anx$^w$-stu\hspace{10pt}bruised eye, black and blue eye\hspace{10pt}HS
   $\lambda$anx$^a$\hspace{10pt}bruise, bruised\hspace{10pt}EW, HS
  \item f. ccx-stawa\hspace{10pt}to wipe the eyes\hspace{10pt}HS
   cka\hspace{10pt}to rub something (excluding body parts), scrub, knead\hspace{10pt}EW, HS
\end{itemize}

The same suffix has the form -tu after stems ending in [l], as shown in the following data. Note that stem-final [l] may derive from /l/, /h/, or /t/.

(327) -tu ‘round hole, eye’ (Boas 1947)

\begin{itemize}
  \item a. wif-tu\hspace{10pt}narrow, slim (said of an opening, hole, eye, diameter of sth.)\hspace{10pt}HS
   wif\hspace{10pt}thin (said of something tall such as a tree or person)\hspace{10pt}EW
\end{itemize}
b. \( k^\text{t}-\text{tu} \) to stick, glue, weld, solder sth. over a hole, an opening, a wound, or one’s eye  
\( k^\text{ta} \) to stick on, to be sticky

Likewise, this suffix has the form -\text{tu} after stems ending in [s], as the following data illustrate.

(328) -\text{tu} ‘round hole, eye’ (Boas 1947)

a. \( \lambda\text{as}-\text{tu} \) to slap s.o. on the eye  
\( \lambda\text{asa} \) to slap
b. \( \text{pus}-\text{tu} \) (to have a) swollen eye, to swell (said of the eye)  
\( \text{pusa} \) to swell
c. \( \text{dza}-\text{tu} \) dark of colour  
\( \text{dza} \) to have a dark skin
d. \( \text{mayas}-\text{tawala} \) to have a stripe across the eyes (as a raccoon)  
\( \text{mayas} \) raccoon

As another example, consider the suffix -\text{sta} ‘water’, illustrated in the following data.

(329) -(\text{s})\text{ta} ‘water’

a. \( \text{cix}-\text{stala} \) waterfall pouring into a lake or the sea  
\( \text{cixala} \) running, flowing, flooding (water); brook, stream
b. \( \text{k}^\text{uxw}-\text{sta} \) warm or hot (said of water)  
\( \text{k}^\text{ux} \) warm, hot
c. \( \text{gncap'n}-\text{sta} \) how many times into the water?  
\( \text{gncap'nista} \) how many round trips?
d. \( \text{gai:l}-\text{stut} \) to be the first to set the net, to be first to put the line into the water  
\( \text{gai:l}\text{x?it} \) to become the first, first to, ahead

e. \( \text{pa}-\text{st} \) “flat in the water” like water lillies; name of a swamp behind Zawyas or Oolichan Town  
\( \text{paqa} \) flat, to be flat, to put a flat object somewhere (e.g. to lay shingles on a roof)
f. \( \text{qu}-\text{xw}-\text{sta} \) calm, still, or placid water in the bay, lake or inlet  
\( \text{quq}^\text{xala} \) calm, free from wind (said of the weather)

The initial /s/ of this suffix is dropped after stem-final [l], as the following data show. (Again, [l] derives from stem-final /l/, /\text{x}/ or /t/.)

(330) -\text{ta} ‘water’

a. \( \text{k}^\text{ux}-\text{ta} \) to tumble down into the water (said of things piled up)  
\( \text{k}^\text{la} \) to collapse (said of a pile of something), become separated (salmon eggs when about to be laid), disintegrate

127
b. q’uł-ta to fall forwards or dive head first into the water HS
q’uł to bend or fall forwards EW
c. k’af-tala paint HS
k’ata to write, paint, draw pictures EW

Likewise, the initial /s/ of -sta ‘water’ is dropped after s-final stems, e.g.:

(331) -ta ‘water’
   a. ts-taut to push sth. into the water HS
    tsa to push, press against EW
   b. t’ns-ta cold water HS
    t’nsa to go get hard knots of wood; (to chill sth., to add cold water to BC505 sth.?)

The deletion of suffix-initial [s] in these cases is a direct consequence of the OT analysis developed so far, as the following tableau illustrates. The fully-faithful candidate (332a) fulfills *[−cont] (274) but fatally violates OCP(cor, +cont) (322). The candidates (332b,c) fulfill OCP(cor, +cont) (322) through feature switches (violations of Faith−IO[cont]) but they fatally violate *[−cont] (274). Candidate (332d) overcomes this “no win” situation via deletion (violation of Max−IO).72

(332) Continuancy dissimilation in coronals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/wił-stu/</th>
<th>*Cor</th>
<th>Cor</th>
<th>*[−cont]</th>
<th>Max−IO</th>
<th>Faith−IO[cont]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[+cont][+cont]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. wiłs.tu</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. wiłs.tu</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. wiłc.tu</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒d. wił0.tu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

72 Two possible candidates that otherwise might be selected as optimal are not considered here: wi.Łs.tu and wi.č.tu, with the “degenerate” syllables Łs. and č., respectively. Although the possibility of such syllable types was recognised in section 1.1.4, more needs to be learned about their nature and distribution in Oowekyala. For instance, it may be that such syllables are excluded from word-medial positions like wi.Łs.tu and wi.č.tu.
3.6. Voicing neutralisation

Voicing contrasts in Oowekyala are found only in the environment of a following tautosyllabic vowel or resonant (which may be glottalised, e.g. bṅgu 'close together'). This limited distribution results from an exceptionless process of neutralisation that is described and analysed in the next few subsections.

3.6.1. Description

The Oowekyala process of voicing neutralisation is especially clear in plural forms. Recall that the most common form of the plural in Oowekyala is a CV-shaped reduplicative prefix. Consider first what happens when the base of reduplication has a short vowel: the base vowel deletes upon copying. The outcome of this vowel-deletion process is that the first two consonants of the base become adjacent.

(333) Vowel deletion in the base of plural reduplication

\[ /\text{RedPL}\text{-}C_1\text{VC}_2\ldots/ \]

\[ C_1V - C_1\emptyset C_2\ldots \]

\[ [C_1\text{VC}_1\text{C}_2\ldots] \]

The data in (29) show that voicing contrasts in \(C_1\) are neutralised before \(C_2\) when the latter is an obstruent.

(334) Voicing neutralisation in Oowekyala plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. buxʷls</td>
<td>bu-pxʷls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pu-pxʷa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. daqa</td>
<td>da-tqa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ta-tqʷa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. dzikʷa</td>
<td>dẕi-c̱kʷa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ci-c̱kʷa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. łaa̱xʷa</td>
<td>ła-a̱xʷa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ła-ła̱xala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. giša</td>
<td>gi-kša</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>kiša</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. gu̱uta</td>
<td>gu̱-u-kʷta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ku̱u-la̱xa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
g. ġaḷa  ġa-qḷa to hook, gaff, or crochet  EW, HS
  qaka  qa-qka to cut off heads of fish, animals, or people; to behead, to decapitate  EW, DS129
h. ġ"uḷa  ġ"u-q"ḷa slender, thin, lean, skinny  HS
  q"uṭa  q"u-q"ṭa full, loaded  EW, HS

Next, consider plural reduplication when the base is shaped /C₁C₂.../, i.e. when the base has no vowel. In that case, the reduplicative prefix contains C₁ and a vowel [i].

(335) Vowel deletion in the base of plural reduplication
/Redᵣᵣ-C₁C₂.../

When C₂ is a sonorant consonant, lexical voicing in C₁ surfaces normally in both the base (before C₂) and in the reduplicant (before [i]), as shown here:⁷³

(336)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. bnḥut</td>
<td>bi-bnḥut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. dḷixa</td>
<td>di-dḷixa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. dẓḷxa</td>
<td>dзи-dẓḷxa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ẓnbut</td>
<td>ẓi-ẓnbut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. gḷwā</td>
<td>gi-gḷwā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. ẓgمخut</td>
<td>ẓi-ẓgمخut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. ẓ&quot;nbut</td>
<td>ẓ&quot;i-ẓ&quot;nbut</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In contrast, when C₂ is an obstruent, lexical voicing is neutralised in the base —where C₁ immediately precedes C₂— but not in the reduplicant —where C₁ precedes [i]. This is exemplified by the following pairs:⁷⁴

---
⁷³ Clottalisation on syllabic sonorants is lost in the plural forms of (a) and (f); this is discussed in the next chapter.
⁷⁴ One exceptional plural form is worth mentioning here. The plural of ġṃn 'woman, girl, wife, daughter' involves a reduplicative prefix lacking a vowel: qġṃn. Note the voicing neutralisation in the copied consonant.
(337) Voicing neutralisation in Oowekyala plural forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>pgʷanm</td>
<td>bi-pgʷanm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pcini</td>
<td>pi-pcini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>λ̃x̃a</td>
<td>λ̃i-λ̃x̃a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λ̃x̃aw</td>
<td>λ̃i-λ̃x̃aw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>λ̃gʷit</td>
<td>λ̃i-λ̃gʷit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>λ̃ka</td>
<td>λ̃i-λ̃ka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>q̃kala</td>
<td>ġi-q̃kala</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q̃cm</td>
<td>qi-q̃cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observe how, in each case, consonants that cannot be distinguished at the beginning of the singular forms can in fact be distinguished —in voicing— at the beginning of the plural forms.

(338) Singular forms: neutralisation of voicing contrast

a. /λ̃ x̃ - a/  

\[
\downarrow
\]

\[
[λ̃ x̃ a]
\]

b. /λ̃ x̃ʷ - a/

\[
\downarrow
\]

\[
[λ̃ x̃ʷ a]
\]

(339) Plural forms: preservation of voicing contrast

a. /RedPL-λ̃ x̃ - a/  

\[
\downarrow
\]

\[
[λ̃ i  λ̃ x̃ a]
\]

b. /RedPL-λ̃ x̃ʷ - a/

\[
\downarrow
\]

\[
[λ̃ i  λ̃ x̃ʷ a]
\]

This special interaction of voicing neutralisation with prosodic morphology is also apparent in other areas of Oowekyala grammar. In all Wakashan languages certain suffixes cause modifications in the roots such as vowel insertion, vowel lengthening or reduplication. (Bach (1997) suggests that these suffix-triggered modifications of roots are the ‘Case’ requirements of particular suffixes.) Consider, for instance, the suffix -axsala ‘aimlessly’ which ‘triggers’ the insertion of [a:] in CC-shaped roots in Oowekyala. The forms in (340) illustrate this suffix-triggered a:-insertion effect.\(^{75}\)

\(^{75}\) Each citation root is listed with the completive -a or the continuative -ala; the ending of -axsala may perhaps be further analysed as -axsal-a (with completive -a), but not as *-axs-ala since the continuative meaning is lacking.
(340) -axsala 'aimlessly'.

a. ta:axsala   push here and there        WL
   tsa         to push, press against      EW

b. ñ'attaxsala cut any way, carelessly     WL, HS
   ñ'ta        to cut with a knife        EW

c. ba:k'axsala to talk nonsense (as when delirious) HS
   pk'ala      to talk, to speak          HS

d. ġa:kaxsala  to talk nonsense (said of women) HS
   qk'ala      to speak (said of a woman)  EW, HS

e. λa:ñaxsala to slide here and there     HS
   λxşa       to shove, slide, slip sth. long (e.g. canoe); to plane EW

Especially revealing are (340c, d): the insertion of [a:] in roots where C₁ is lexically voiced circumvents the voicing neutralisation process that affects unmodified roots in the stems with suffix -(k')ala 'noise, sound' (pk'ala, qk'ala).

(341) Ablaut averts voicing neutralisation

a. /bk'-(k)'ala/ 'to talk'     b. /bk'w-axsala/ 'to talk nonsense'

↓↓          ↓↓
[pk'ala]  [ba:k'axsala]

Next consider the suffix -'a 'to try to' which causes roots shaped C₁C₂... to be realised as C₁aC₁aC₂... This effect is exemplified in (342).

(342) -'a 'to try to'

a. ta-tac'a to try to push        HS
   tsa         to push, press against EW

b. qa-qap'a to try to capsize    HS
   qpa         to capsize           HS, EW

c. ġa-ĝak'a to try to get a wife\textsuperscript{76}    EW, HS
   qk'ala      to speak (said of a woman) EW, HS

As shown in (342c), the presence of [a] both in the base and in the reduplicant completely prevents voicing neutralisation.

\textsuperscript{76} This is probably a different suffix -'a meaning 'to try to get'. It has the same effect on the root as the suffix -'a meaning 'to try'.

132
Reduplication + ablaut in Oowekyala

a. /gk-(k)’ala/

b. /RediRY-g k-ā/ 

The fact that some underlying voicing contrasts are revealed only in modified roots (via reduplication, vowel insertion, vowel lengthening) gives the Oowekyala phonological system an ‘outside-in’ character, in the sense of Hayes (1995, 1999) and Kenstowicz (1996). The underlying representation of some individual morphemes such as /gk-/ ‘woman’ can only be learned on the basis of morphologically complex forms.

Root modifications show underlying voicing contrast

/gk-/  ḡkala  to speak (said of a woman)

 completionHandler ḡiqkala  plural of: to speak (said of a woman)

 completionHandler ḡa:kaxsala  to talk nonsense (said of women)

 completionHandler ḡa:ghak’a  to try to get a wife

The polysynthetic nature of Oowekyala makes the phonology marked in this respect, at least according to Hayes (1999:193) who argues, “phonological systems tend to organize themselves in ways that permit derived forms ... to be predicted from the base forms” (and not vice versa, as in Oowekyala).

The Oowekyala process of voicing neutralisation is further illustrated in the data below. Each of these sets exemplifies a lexically voiced segment — /g, ḡ, dż, gʷ, d/ — which surfaces unchanged (a) preceding a tautosyllabic sonorant, but which becomes devoiced (b) word–finally, (c) preceding an obstruent (regardless of its laryngeal specification, e.g. (349)c); also (337a,c,d), etc.), and (d) preceding a heterosyllabic sonorant. Note that unlike their lexically unmarked counterparts, devoiced stops/affricates fail to undergo regular spirantisation (section 3.4 above).

(?ag/ → (?ak) all, complete’

a. ḡag–nc  we (incl.) are finished  

b. ḡak  all, complete  

c. ḡak–yak  bad, spoiled, evil, vicious, sick, not as it should be  

d. ḡak–nu  to have all
(346) /caq/ → [caq]/-#{, C} 'mountain goat'
   a. cag-i that-over-there is a goat HS
   b. caq mountain goat EW, HS, BC
   c. caq-ki this-near-me is a goat HS
   d. caq-nuk* to have a goat HS

(347) /wa:dz/ → [wa:c]/-#{, C} 'watch, clock (from English "watch")'  
   a. wa:dz-i that-over-there is a watch, clock JSS3, HS
   b. wa:c watch, clock (from English "watch") JSS3
   c. wa:c-ki that absent/gone thing is a watch, clock HS
   d. wa:c-nuk* to have a watch HS

(348) /bug/ → [buk]/-#{, C} 'book (from English)'  
   a. bug-i that-over-there is a book HS
   b. buk book HS
   c. buk-ki that-one (absent, gone) is/was a book HS
   d. buk-nuk* to have a book HS

(349) /yug/ → [yuk]/-#{, C} 'to rain'
   a. yug-a to rain, the rain JSS3
   b. yuk-bis rain, rainwater HS
   c. yuk-ki that one (absent, gone) is/was a rain JSS3

(350) /...id/ → [...it]/-#{, C} 'to start ...'
   a. dam'id-i he/she over-there started towing HS
   b. dam'it to start towing HS
   c. dam'it-ki he/she (absent, gone) started towing HS

---

77 The fact that the stem final segment of this borrowed word is underlyingly voiced in Oowekyala is discussed below.
A final, rather unique, example of voicing neutralisation is offered by the syntactic element g- ‘and further, and then’ which is always followed by personal subject enclitics. As shown in (352), the underlying voicing of g- is preserved before (tautosyllabic) sonorant-initial enclitics but it is neutralised before obstruent-initial enclitics. Note that enclitics beginning in RV (e.g., -nug"w a ‘1st pers. sing.') are separated from g- by an epenthetic schwa, e.g. g+nug"w a → ganug"w a ‘and then I...', such that devoicing does not occur.

A final, rather unique, example of voicing neutralisation is offered by the syntactic element g- ‘and further, and then’ which is always followed by personal subject enclitics. As shown in (352), the underlying voicing of g- is preserved before (tautosyllabic) sonorant-initial enclitics but it is neutralised before obstruent-initial enclitics. Note that enclitics beginning in RV (e.g., -nug"w a ‘1st pers. sing.') are separated from g- by an epenthetic schwa, e.g. g+nug"w a → ganug"w a ‘and then I...', such that devoicing does not occur.

3.6.2. Two OT analyses of voicing neutralisation

There are two approaches to voicing neutralisation in the current OT literature. In the first approach, voicing in obstruents is preserved through faithfulness (353) in spite of a universal tendency to avoid voiced obstruents. The relevant context-free markedness constraint is given in (354), after Halle (1959), Chomsky and Halle (1968:406), Kiparsky (1985), etc.

(353) Faith-IO[voice]
Every input feature [voice] has an identical correspondent in the output (Max); every output feature [voice] has an identical correspondent in the input (Dep).

(354) *[+voice, -sonorant]
An obstruent must be voiceless.

Voicing neutralisation occurs nonetheless because Faith-IO[voice] is dominated by a high ranking context-sensitive markedness constraint against voiced obstruents. The best known such constraint is given in (355) (Pulleyblank 1997, Inkelas, Orgun & Zoll 1997:408, Kager 1999:14, etc.).

78 This constraint may derive from the conjunction of two basic markedness constraints: *[¬voi, +son] (354) and NoCoda. See Smolensky (1995) on constraint conjunction.
(355) *[+voice] \( \sigma \)

An obstruent must not be voiced in coda position.

This constraint accounts for all cases (exemplified in section 3.6.1) in which voicing in an obstruent is neutralised word–finally (e.g., ?ak, cf. ?ag–i) and preceding a heterosyllabic sonorant (e.g., buk\(^w\)nuk\(^w\), cf. bug\(^w\)–i). This is illustrated in the two constraint tableaux in (356). In (356a), the optimal candidate (i) violates Faith–IO[voice] while the suboptimal candidate (ii) violates highest-ranked *[+voice] \( \sigma \). In (356b) *[+voice] \( \sigma \) is irrelevant. In that case, the optimal candidate (i) only violates lowest-ranked *[–sonorant, +voice].

(356) Voicing neutralisation in coda position

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\text{Candidate} & \text{Expression} & \text{Score} \\
\hline
(\text{i}) \quad \text{c'aq} & \text{[c'ag-]} & \ast \\
\hline
(\text{ii}) \quad \text{c'ag} & \text{[c'ag-]} & \ast \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

However, the constraint *[+voice] \( \sigma \) apparently fails to account for some cases (presented in section (3.6.1)) in which lexical voicing becomes neutralised preceding an obstruent. Especially problematic are the cases illustrated in (352) and in (337) (cf. (340c, d), (342c)); see also fn. 74. For example, /g+su/ → ksu ‘and then you...’; /bk\(^w\)-(k)ala/ → pk\(^w\)ala ‘to talk’. The problem is that the word-initial consonants in ksu, pk\(^w\)ala, etc. are not transparently in coda position (unless they are somehow “stranded codas”, but no independent evidence exists for this interpretation), yet voicing is neutralised in them (/\(bk\)^\(w\).../→[pk\(^w\)...], /\(\lambda\)\(x\).../→[\(\lambda\)\(x\)...], /\(\lambda\)\(g\)^\(w\).../→[\(\lambda\)\(g\)^\(w\)...], /\(\tilde{g}\)k.../→[\(\tilde{q}\)k...], etc.).

To account for these cases of voicing neutralisation which would be exceptional under an account assuming (355), it seems necessary to recognise another context–sensitive markedness constraint against voiced obstruents, this one syllable–independent. The following is given by Steriade (1997).

(357) *[+voi] [–son]

An obstruent must be voiceless preceding an obstruent.

The effect of this constraint is illustrated in the following tableau, which parallels (356a). In (358), the optimal candidate (i) violates Faith–IO[voice] while the suboptimal candidate (ii) violates highest–ranked *[+voi] [–son].

136
(358) Voicing neutralisation before an obstruent

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. gk’ala</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. gk’ala</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that *[+voice]* is still needed, since *[+voi][-son] does not account for voicing neutralisation that occurs word-finally or preceding a heterosyllabic sonorant. In sum:

(359) Voicing neutralisation via context-sensitive markedness constraint

*[+voi] [-son], *[+voice]* » Faith-IO[voice] » *[+sonorant, +voice]*

In a different approach to voicing neutralisation (e.g. Lombardi 1999, Tesar & Smolensky 2000; cf. Howe & Pulleyblank, to appear), the context-free markedness constraint against voiced obstruents (354) dominates faithfulness (353), i.e. *[+sonorant, +voice]* » Faith-IO[voice]. But the prohibition on voiced obstruents is itself overridden by a context-sensitive faithfulness constraint, viz. (360).

(360) *OnsFaith-IO[voice] (Lombardi 1999:270)

Consonants in the position stated in the Laryngeal Constraint (361) should be faithful to underlying laryngeal specification.

(361) The Laryngeal Constraint

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\sigma \\
\text{[Root]} \quad \text{[+son]} \\
\text{Lar}
\end{array}
\]

(362) Voicing neutralisation via context-sensitive faithfulness constraint


This approach to voicing neutralisation is exemplified in the two constraint tableaux in (363). In (363a), *OnsFaith-IO[voice]* is irrelevant to the stem-final consonant; the optimal candidate (i) violates only lowest-ranked Faith-IO[voice] while the suboptimal candidate (ii) violates higher ranked *[+sonorant, +voice]. In (363b), the optimal candidate (i) violates *[+sonorant, +voice] while the optimal candidate (ii) violates highest ranked OnsFaith-IO[voice].

79 This formulation is Lombardi’s. A non-exhaustive domination interpretation is intended, i.e. the syllable may dominate material other than that given in (361).
(363) Voicing neutralisation with context-sensitive faithfulness

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. /caq-/- → [caq] ‘goat’</th>
<th>OnsFaith-IO[voice]</th>
<th>[+son, +voi]</th>
<th>Faith-IO[voice]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⇒ i. caq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ ii. caq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>b. /caq-i/ ‘the-one-over-there is a goat’</th>
<th>OnsFaith-IO[voice]</th>
<th>[+son, +voi]</th>
<th>Faith-IO[voice]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⇒ i. caqi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ ii. caqi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that this approach also seems to account for the special cases of voicing neutralisation presented in section (3.6.1): (352), (337) (cf. (340c, d), (342c)); see also fn. 74. Though these initial consonants may be in onset position (see section 1.1.4, p. 9ff.) yet they still undergo voicing neutralisation (/bk^-a.../ → [pk^-a...], /Xx-a.../ → [Xx-a...], /Xg-wi.../ → [Xg^-w...], etc.) because they are not followed by a sonorant, as required by (361).

To summarise, each of the above analyses of voicing neutralisation relies on context-sensitivity. In the first approach (e.g. Pulleyblank 1997, Steriade 1997, etc.), context-sensitive markedness bans voiced obstruents everywhere except before a tautosyllabic sonorant. In the other approach (Lombardi 1999, Tesar and Smolensky 2000, etc.), context-sensitive faithfulness preserves voicing in obstruents only before a tautosyllabic sonorant.

3.6.3. Voicing in loan word phonology

Stops and affricates that are voiceless in English regularly become voiced when (English) words are borrowed into Oowekyala. This gives the peculiar impression that stop voicing is phonologically unmarked in loans. Some examples are listed in (364).80 In the last few examples, the 3rd person subject enclitic /-i/ is added to the loan words in order to show that voicing has been added to stem-final obstruents that were voiceless in the source language.

(364) English loans in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Oowekyala</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Peter</td>
<td>[pʰita(j)] ~ [pʰirə(j)]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. tea</td>
<td>[tʰiː]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. pussy</td>
<td>[pʰusi]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. apple(s)</td>
<td>[aplz]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. slippers</td>
<td>[slipə(j)z]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

80 There are a few exceptions, e.g. cherries > cilis (BC111: LJ; JSS3), flowers > palawas (BC506: EW, HS, BC), coffee > kʷabi (HS, JSS3). However, note in the latter that voiceless [f] becomes voiced [b].
To explain this pattern, it is here claimed that a universal preference exists for segments to be voiced before tautosyllabic sonorants. This preference may be stated as a context-sensitive markedness constraint:

\[(365)\] \([+\text{voi}] / [a-\text{son}]\) A segment must be voiced before a tautosyllabic sonorant.

Before considering the place of (365) in Oowekyala grammar, it is important to note that this constraint is grounded in phonetic factors. That one should find segments becoming voiced before sonorants—which are inherently voiced—is phonetically unsurprising. At the same time, (365) remains a phonological constraint because stop voicing is relativised to a strictly phonological constituent—the syllable—and because its consequences vary from language to language, i.e. it participates in individual phonological systems—construed as ranked constraints in OT.

The typological evidence in favour of (365) comes from languages in which obstruents are systematically voiced before tautosyllabic sonorants. Mohawk (Iroquoian), in which all and only prevocalic stops are voiced, is a textbook example of such a language (e.g. Halle and Clements 1983:59, 121–3). Other examples include Tsimshianic Nisga’a (Tarpent 1987) and Sma+gyax (Dunn 1995). As Dunn (1995:1:5) describes:

The letters b, d, dz, g, and g generally occur between vowels and before vowels... The letters k, k, p, and t generally occur at the end of words and in clusters.

Yet another example is Amele (spoken in Papua New Guinea) which Roberts (1987) describes as having only voiced stops prevocally.\(^81\) The fact that fricatives do not voice in the context of (365) is presumably related to their mode of production, which disfavours voicing contrasts (see discussion in previous chapter regarding the absence of voiced fricatives in Oowekyala).

Apart from the typological evidence, it is noteworthy that (365) also seems to be substantiated in developmental phonology. Young children tend to voice stops in prevocalic context.\(^82\) The following data are from child English (Henry Davis, p.c., confirms that the prevocalic voicing of stops is common in child English).

---

\(^81\) Thanks to Laura Downing for drawing my attention to Amele. She points out that non-prevocalic stops may also be voiced word-medially in Amele, apparently through regressive voicing assimilation, i.e. VČČV → VČČV. Word-final stops are always voiceless, however. (Amele thus contradicts Lombardi’s (1999:269) claim that languages do not exist “which devoice word-final but not word-internal syllable-final consonants.”)

\(^82\) Pulleyblank (p.c.) cautions that segments which adults categorise as voiced segments may in fact correspond to voiceless unaspirated segments in Child Phonology.
(366) Stop voicing in child English (Halle and Clements 1983:151)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>tent [det]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>sock [gɔk]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>table [bebu]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>spoon [bu:n]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>skin [gin]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>play [bet]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>tickle [gigu]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Crucially, it is frequently the case that child language displays unmarked sound sequences (e.g., Jakobson 1941, Stampe 1979). As Smolensky (1996:720) remarks (not uncontroversially), "the same configurations that are marked (in the sense of disfavored) in adult languages tend also to be avoided in child language". The systematic voicing of stops exemplified in (366), if true, would therefore argue in favour of the markedness constraint (365).

Returning now to Oowekyala, it is not the case that all stops and affricates are voiced before a tautosyllabic sonorant (unlike in Iroquoian, Tsimshianic, Amele, and perhaps child English), e.g. K\text{"}asa ‘to trample, stamp the feet’ vs. g\text{"}asa ‘to fray, chafe, rub’. To explain this, it is assumed that (365) ranks lower than faithfulness in Oowekyala grammar. Specifically, if the analysis in (359) is assumed, then Faith-IO[voice] outranks (365); if the analysis (362) is assumed, then Lombardi’s (1999:270) OnsFaith-IO[voice] (360) outranks (365). Lombardi’s approach is adopted below; it is more important to avoid changes in voicing in onset position than it is to have voiced stops/affricates before tautosyllabic sonorants.

(367) OnsFaith-IO[voice] $\geq [+\text{voi}] / [\sigma_{-[-son]}$

Stop/affricates are not specified with non-lexical [+voice] when preceding tautosyllabic sonorants.

From this ranking, it follows that the context-sensitive markedness constraint (365) is satisfied only when a [+voice] feature is included in the input. This is illustrated in the following two constraint tableaux with the minimal pair gi\text{"}xa/ki\text{"}xa. Note in particular that the mapping of /ki\text{"}xa/ as [gi\text{"}xa] is blocked by high-rank OnsFaith-IO[voice].

(368) a. gi\text{"}xa ‘to grind, to file, to sharpen’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>gi\text{&quot;}xa</th>
<th>/gi\text{&quot;}xa/</th>
<th>OnsFaith-IO[voice]</th>
<th>[+voi] / [\sigma_{-[-son]}]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>gi\text{&quot;}xa</td>
<td>!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>ki\text{&quot;}xa</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. ki\text{"}xa ‘to use a saw’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ki\text{&quot;}xa</th>
<th>/ki\text{&quot;}xa/</th>
<th>OnsFaith-IO[+voice]</th>
<th>[+voi] / [\sigma_{-[-son]}]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>gi\text{&quot;}xa</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>ki\text{&quot;}xa</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(The opposite ranking, i.e. [+voi]/[σ——]+son] ➞ OnsFaith-IO[voice], presumably holds in Iroquoian, Tsimshianic, Amele, and child English, where it is more important that obstruent stops and affricates be voiced before a tautosyllabic sonorant than it is to avoid onset changes in voicing.)

Based on the fact that voiced obstruents 'emerge' in Oowekyala loan phonology, it is further assumed that the context-sensitive markedness constraint (365) outranks the context-free markedness constraint against voiced obstruents in general (354). The complete constraint hierarchy is thus as follows; cf. (362).

(369) OnsFaith-IO[voice] ➞ [+voi]/[σ——]+son] ➞ *[-son] ➞ Faith-IO[voice]

"Voicing in obstruents is avoided, except before a tautosyllabic sonorant, except if an obstruent in onset position is not lexically specified [+voice]."

This overall interaction is illustrated in the next two tableaux. As shown, the initial segment of λa:ξaxsala (370a.i) is optimally voiced, in violation of general markedness (354), but in conformity with higher-ranking contextual markedness (365). By contrast, taisaxsala (370b.ii) optimally violates contextual markedness (365) because the initial segment of this form is not lexically-specified [+voice] and highest-ranked OnsIndent-IO[voice] prevents this feature from being inserted.

(370)  

a. λa:ξaxsala 'to slide here and there' (cf. λξa 'to shove, slide; to plane')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/λξ-axsala/</th>
<th>OnsFaith-IO [voice]</th>
<th>[+voi]/[σ——]+son]</th>
<th>*[-son]</th>
<th>Faith-IO [voice]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>➞i. λa:ξaxsala</td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➞ii. λa:ξaxsala</td>
<td></td>
<td>***!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. taisaxsala 'to push here and there' (cf. tsa 'to push')

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>➞i. da:tsaxsala</td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>➞ii. taisaxsala</td>
<td></td>
<td>***</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returning now to the voicing pattern illustrated in (364), note that the analysis encapsulated in (369) predicts that stop voicing (before a tautosyllabic sonorant) will occur whenever OnsFaith-IO[voice] is put 'out of control'. (Actually, this prediction holds generally of OT. To the extent that language is a conflict between markedness and faithfulness constraints, unmarked configurations emerge wherever faithfulness is silent (Kager 1999:47).) This allows us to understand the voicing process in loan adaptation as follows:

The highest-ranked constraint in (369) is OnsFaith-IO[voice]. But this input-output faithfulness constraint is not important in loan adaptation, because Oowekyala has no underlying representations for English words before these are borrowed (see Kaye 1974, 1975 for re-
lated general discussion). Moreover, because the loans are intended for use by Oowekeyala
speakers, not for the benefit of English speakers, there is little pressure for Oowekeyala speakers
to select underlying representations for loan words that will result in 'proper' English pronun-
ciations. Rather, in choosing underlying representations for English words, Oowekeyala speakers
may select ones whose usage will incur the least markedness violations, taking into account the
constraint hierarchy. This is 'lexicon optimisation', as recently reformulated by Tesar and

The underlying form of a morpheme is the one, among all those that give the
correct surface forms, that yields the maximum–Harmony paradigm. (Tesar and
Smolensky 2000:80)

Since [+voi]/[σ__[+son] (365) is the second highest-ranked constraint (after Faith-
Io[voice]) in (369), it is the primary determinant in the selection of underlying representations
for English loans. So, for instance, the choice of /bug/ for 'book' ensures that the stem-final
stop will be voiced in suffixed and encliticised forms, e.g. bug'i 'that is a book'. In contrast, if
/buk/ were chosen as the underlying representation, some resulting suffixed and encliticised
forms would violate [+voi]/[σ__[+son] (365), e.g. *buk'i. The fact that transparadigmatically
/bug/ results in more harmonic forms than /buk/ —where 'harmony' is evaluated according
to (369)— is illustrated in the following two tableaux.
(371) Paradigm tableau with voicing alternation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>/bug&quot;/ + {∅, i}</th>
<th>ONSFaith-IO [voice]</th>
<th>[+voi]/[−son, +son]</th>
<th>*−son, +voi</th>
<th>Faith-IO [voice]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>⇒a.</td>
<td>{bug&quot;}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{bug&quot;}[i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>[bug&quot;]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[bug&quot;][i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>{bug&quot;}</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{bug&quot;}[i]</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(372) Paradigm tableau with voicing alternation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>/buk&quot;/ + {∅, i}</th>
<th>ONSFaith-IO [voice]</th>
<th>[+voi]/[−son, +son]</th>
<th>*−son, +voi</th>
<th>Faith-IO [voice]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>{bug&quot;}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{bug&quot;}[i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>[bug&quot;]</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[bug&quot;][i]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒c.</td>
<td>{bug&quot;}</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>{bug&quot;}[i]</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The lexicon optimisation tableau below serves to further compare the two underlying forms for ‘book’, /bug"/ and /buk"/ (cf. Tesar & Smolensky 2000:81). Both /bug"/ and /buk"/ are mapped so that they surface with the correct paradigm, {[bug"], [bug"][i]}. In the first candidate paradigm, the alternation results from deleting the underlying voice feature of the final /g"/ — a violation of Faith-
IO[voice]; in the second candidate paradigm, the alternation results from adding a voice feature to the underlying /kʷ/ — a violation of OnsFaith-IO[voice]. Since OnsFaith-IO[voice] ranks higher than Faith-IO[voice], the second candidate (b) is less harmonic than the first candidate (a). Lexicon optimisation thus picks /bugʷ/ as the underlying form because it gives rise to the most harmonic structural description of the paradigm.

(373) Lexicon optimisation tableau for [bukʷ] ~ [bugʷi]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>OnsFaith-IO[voice]</th>
<th>[+voi]/[o~] [+son]</th>
<th>*[-son, +voi]</th>
<th>Faith-IO[voice]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>/bugʷ/ + {∅} ~ [bukʷ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>/bukʷ/ + {∅} ~ [bukʷ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To summarise, while both analyses given in section 3.6.2 ensure that voicing is preserved in obstruent stops/affricates before tautosyllabic sonorants, neither can explain the fact that voicing is systematically added to obstruent stops in this structural context in such languages as Mohawk, Smalgyax, Nisga'a, Amele, and child English. Nor can these approaches explain the fact that English voiceless stops and affricates become voiced in this context when they are borrowed into Oowekeyala, e.g. (364). To account for such cases, it seems necessary to recognise a markedness constraint that favours voicing in segments in the environment of a following sonorant in the same syllable, as proposed in this section.
3.6.4. Evidence for [-voice]

The following question remains: does voicing neutralisation in Oowekyala involve a value change from [+voi] to [-voi], or does it involve feature deletion resulting in a laryngeally unspecified stop/affricate?

(374) Two interpretations of voicing neutralisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. Input</th>
<th>Output</th>
<th>b. Input</th>
<th>Output'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>C [σ]</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C [σ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+voi</td>
<td>-voi</td>
<td>+voi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This question is addressed below by considering the interaction of voicing neutralisation with spirantisation, degemination, and with phonologically-conditioned allomorphy.

3.6.4.1. Spirantisation revisited

Of immediate relevance is the (above noted) fact that devoiced obstruents fail to participate in spirantisation (section 3.4) whereas lexically unmarked (i.e. voiceless nonglottalised) obstruents regularly undergo this process. For example, the root–final lexically voiced stop of /ʔag/ ‘all, every’ is invariably pronounced [k] syllable–finally whereas the root–final lexically unmarked stop of /yak/ ‘bad’ is pronounced [x] syllable–finally (word–finally, only variably so).

(375) /ʔag/ ‘all’ /yak/ ‘bad’

ʔak (*ʔax) yak ~ yax
ʔaksta (*ʔaxsta) yaxsta (*yaksta) -sta (in) water
ʔag~nc yąk~nc -nc ‘we (incl.)

The reason for this asymmetry, it is here suggested, is that (in Oowekyala at least) voicing neutralisation does not completely remove the Laryngeal specification; it only switches the voicing value (from [+voi] to [-voi]). Specifically, it is argued that phonetically-identical obstruents may correspond to two different phonological outputs. For example, the stem–final stop of e.g. ʔak ‘all’ (which derives from underlying [+voi] /g/) is specified [-voi] in the output (Type A), whereas the stem final stop of e.g. yak ‘bad’ is unspecified for [voice] (Type B).

Crucially, Oowekyala fricatives do not license voicing contrasts, that is (by hypothesis) a fricative cannot be specified either [+voi] or [-voi] in this language (*[xvoi, -son, +cont]; see section 2.3.2 on p. 41). This entails that [-cont] can switch to [+cont] in an obstruent that is unspecified for [voice] (Type B), but not in an obstruent stop that is specified [-voi] (Type A). Altogether, then, it is claimed that obstruent stops that are voiceless as a consequence of voic-
ing neutralisation fail to undergo spirantisation because they are specified \([-\text{voi}]\) and this laryngeal specification cannot cooccur with \([-\text{son}, +\text{cont}]\) in Oowekyala.

To ensure that voicing neutralisation results in \([-\text{voi}]\), it is claimed that the change schematised in (377a) amounts to a lesser violation of faithfulness than the change schematised in (377b). Specifically, it is proposed that while both (377a) and (377b) violate Faith-\(\text{IO}[\text{voice}]\) (see (353) on p. 135), only (377b) additionally violates Max-\(\text{IO}[\text{Lar}]\).

(377) Two interpretations of voicing neutralisation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>a. Input</th>
<th>Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\text{C} \rightarrow \text{C}_{\sigma})</td>
<td>(\text{Lar})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+\text{voi})</td>
<td>(-\text{voi})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. Input | Output'
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\text{C} \rightarrow \text{C}_{\sigma})</td>
<td>(\text{Lar})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(+\text{voi})</td>
<td>(+\text{voi})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(378) Max-\(\text{IO}[\text{Lar}]\)

Every \([\text{Lar}]\) in the input has a correspondent in the output.

Spirantisation applies normally to syllable-final stops that have no \([\text{voice}]\) specification (e.g., /\(\text{yak-sta}\) \(\rightarrow \text{yaxsta}\) ‘dirty water’), since both \(*[-\text{son}, +\text{cont}, \text{avoi}]\) (i.e. (86), p. 41) and Max-\(\text{IO}[\text{Lar}]\) are irrelevant in such cases. By contrast, the combined effect of \(*[-\text{son}, +\text{cont}, \text{avoi}]\) and Max-\(\text{IO}[\text{Lar}]\) is illustrated in the following tableau for \(\text{?aksta}\) ‘all in the water’. On the one hand, spirantisation (i.e. satisfaction of \(*[-\text{cont}]\)) is blocked by the presence of \([-\text{voi}]\) (here derived from underlying \([+\text{voi}]\)), because the latter specification cannot cooccur with \([+\text{cont}]\) in Oowekyala, as shown in (379b). On the other hand, the wholesale deletion of underlying \([\text{Lar}]\) (and \([+\text{voice}]\)) that would facilitate spirantisation (i.e. satisfaction of \(*[-\text{cont}]\)) is blocked by Max-\(\text{IO}[\text{Lar}]\), as shown in (379c,d). In this “no win” situation, spirantisation simply fails (379a).
Notes that the analysis in (379) can supplement either of the two analyses of voicing neutralisation encapsulated in (359) and (362).

3.6.4.2. Degemination revisited

As noted in section 3.3 on p. 98, only stem-final plain (i.e. voiceless nonglottalised) consonants delete in degemination context. For example, (380) shows that glottalised stem-final consonants do not delete before a similar/identical consonant.

(380) No degemination with stem-final glottalised C

a. qakʷ-kʷn ~ qakʷ-kn to be completely beaten in the game HS
   qakʷa to suffer a loss (as in a game) EW
b. ?ikʷ-kyâla high above the top of sth. HS
   ?ikʷ-ba higher (in place or rank) than; to be at the end of a series; top of a vertical pole HS

Voiceless stops/affricates that result from voicing neutralisation also fail to participate in degemination, as the following data illustrate.

(381) No degemination with stem-final devoiced C

a. ?akgls all have left HS
   ?ag–ala all together HS

147
b. y'ukʷ-kʷala ~ y'ukʷkala  sound of the rain
yugʷa  to rain, the rain

It is proposed that stem-final segments resulting from voicing neutralisation are specified [-voi], as in (377a), and that this specification makes them different from laryngeally-unmarked stem-final segments, which undergo degemination as described above in section 3.3. For example, the stem-final [k] of ?ak ‘all’ (which derives from underlying /g/) is specified [-voi] and as such, it fails to undergo deletion before -gls ‘outside’, hence ?akgls (*?agls). By contrast, the stem-final k of /n'ik/ ‘say’ is laryngeally-unmarked and as such it undergoes deletion before /-ganm/ ‘perhaps’: hi-ganm ‘to perhaps say’ (*n'ikganm).

The fact that [-voi]-specified stem-final consonants resist deletion in degemination contexts may also be explained with high-ranking Max-IO[Lar] (378) (see previous section).

(382) ?ag-gls → ?akgls ‘all have left’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Max-IO[Lar]</th>
<th>Left-Anchor-IO</th>
<th>Antigemination</th>
<th>Max-IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/?ag-gls/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+v</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒a.</td>
<td>?ak-gls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+v</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>?ag-∅gls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>?a∅-gls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.6.4.3. Laryngeally-conditioned allomorphy

It has been argued that Owoekyala grammar differentiates between two types of 'unmarked' obstruent stops/affricates: ones that lack Laryngeal specification, and others that are specified with the unmarked value [-voice]. This section will further this argument by showing that Owoekyala actually makes lexical contrasts between obstruents on the basis of presence vs. absence of unmarked features. The evidence comes from a phonologically-conditioned pattern of allomorphy.

As a first example, consider the 'continuative' suffix -ala. This fully-productive suffix has the shape -ala after voiced obstruent stops and affricates, after glottalised stops and affricates, after (voiced) modal resonants, and after glottalised resonants.

(384) -ala after voiced obstruents

a. *k'i×h*bud-ala running to the end of sth. long and horizontal (e.g. a float, a HS wharf)
  *k'i×h*but to run to the end of sth. long and horizontal (e.g. a float, a HS wharf)

b. *y'u×h*-ala to be raining
  *y'u×h*x?it to start to rain

c. ?a?g-ala all together
  ?a?k?gù all together

(385) -ala after glottalised obstruent

a. dzaq*w-ala north wind off the sea (also W, SW depending on location) EW, DS183
  dzaq*w?it to begin to blow (said of the dzaq*w-ala wind)

b. q*wut'-ala full
  q*wut'a full
c. ?ik'ala high, something which is high up
    ?ik' high

By contrast, the continuative is pronounced -ala after stems ending in voiceless nonglottalised stops and affricates, and after fricatives.

(387) -ala after ‘plain’ C:

a. q'utala bracing, shoring up, supporting sth. with a pole
     (*q'utala)
    q'uta to make use of a pole (to shore up, support, poke, push)

b. qak'ala cutting off heads of fish, animals, or people; beheading,
     (*qak'ala)
    qaka to cut off heads of fish, animals, or people; to behead, to de-
    capitate

c. g"uk'ala to camp, dwell, reside somewhere, a camp
     (*g"uk'ala)
    g"uk"ila to build a house

d. duq"ala to see, look
     (*duq"ala)
    duq"a to look for sth.

(388) -ala after fricatives

a. casala pouring, dumping out (said in connection with liquid)
     (*casala)
    casa to pour water on, throw out water

(386) -ala after sonorants (whether glottalised or not)

a. ban'-ala keeping close to sth.
    brngut to put things close together

b. čan-ala to walk around in a group, marching, parading; procession
    čnx?it to begin marching or parading, to begin walking (said of a pro-
    cession of people)

c. wam'-ala to have one's belongings with one
    w'ama to move one's belongings

d. xčam-ala red- cedar storage box
    xcm cedar storage box

e. hal'-ala unwilling or reluctant to do something because one feels that it is
    too difficult
    halka to stop trying, to give up

f. gal-ala going on all fours, crawling (as of a baby)
    glx?it to start to go on all fours, to start crawling (as a baby)
b. dlxala
   covered with dampness-caused white skin eruption
   (dlxala)
dlxala
   white eruption on skin (because of dampness)
   white eruption on skin
   (dlxala)
c. g"učala
   gathering and preserving staple food; gathering and smoking
   salmon
   to gather and preserve food staples (meat, berries, and especially salmon), to prepare food for later, make travelling provisions, to will something to somebody
   (g"učala)
g"učala

   d. k"nxčala
   to rumble
   (k"nxčala)
k"nxča
   to vibrate, to cause rumbling
   to vibrate, to cause rumbling
   (k"nxča)
e. k"ičala
   requesting, asking for help, coaxing s.o. into doing sth.
   to request something, ask a favour
   (k"ičala)
k"iča

   f. mαččala
   wet, damp
   to bathe
   (mαččala)
mαččala

   Next consider the 'inchoative' suffix -ččal. Its initial consonant is realised after glottalised stops and affricates (389), after devoiced stops/affricates (390), and after sonorants (391).

   (389) -ččal after glottalised obstruent
   a. pq"ččal to become sleepy or drowsy
   pq"č
drowsy, sleepy
   b. ?iķččal to make higher, to raise, to heighten, to elevate
   ?iķčba higher (in place or rank) than; to be at the end of a series; top of a vertical pole

   (390) -ččal after devoiced obstruent
   a. ?akččal to become complete
   ?agala all together
   b. g"ugččal to become a home owner
   g"ugad-i he/she owns a house
   c. čaqččal to become a goat
   čağ-i it's a mountain goat

   (391) -ččal after sonorants
   a. ḡ"-ččal to become dead
   ḡ dead, inactive, paralysed
   b. ?iłččal to assume the colour of blood
   ?iłč to have the colour of blood
   ?iłčstu colour of blood, having the colour of blood
c. tu-x”?it to take a walk, to start to walk HS
taw-a to walk EW, DS146
d. pusqâ-x?it to become very hungry, to get a very hungry feeling EW

However, the initial /x/ of this suffix is dropped after fricatives, and also after 'plain' stops and affricates which become fricatives via regular spirantisation. This is illustrated here:

(392) -?it after fricatives and after 'plain' stops and affricates, which spirantise to fricatives
a. ?ans?it to make a slight move, to start to move over (up) a bit; to make a HS
   move in a game of chess or checkers
   ?anca to shove, to move towards sth. little by little; to play chess or EW, HS
       checkers
b. c’mx”?it to swallow at once without chewing HS
   c’mq”a to bolt food, to swallow whole (e.g. pills) EW
   c. cu?it to become black HS
   c’ula black EW
   d. ts?it to give a push, to start pushing with the hands WL
   tsa to push, press against EW
   e. dabn?it become dark WL
       dabnt dark (as the night) EW

If we assume that modal sonorants are specified [+voice] (see section 2.3.3, p. 50ff.) and that devoiced obstruents are specified [-voice] (see immediately preceding sections), these allomorphic patterns can be simply analysed: the disappearing segments (/a/ for -ala; /x/ for -x?it) are realised after consonants with Laryngeal specification, but deleted elsewhere. Though the actual constraint(s) responsible for this alternation will not be discussed here, the pattern is compelling. Interestingly, there are a few exceptional roots and suffixes which end in 'plain' stops/affricates or fricatives, yet which pattern as if they had Laryngeal specification, in the sense that they are followed by -ala (not -ala), -x?it (not -?it), etc.

(393) Some irregular stem–final 'plain' stops/affricates
a. Xup-x?it to start falling, going out (said of the tide) HS
   Xupa’nak”ala to fall or go out gradually (said of the tide) EW
b. ?aλ–ala landwards, towards the woods EW
   ?aλgila to travel inland; inland-bound HS
   c. baλ–ala measuring, fathoming, measuring by using the extended arms or EW
      fingers
      baλgiwala spreading out from the front (as trolling poles from the front part
      of the boat) HS
   d. ?auX”X–x?it to lift sth. onto one's back and carry it EW
   ?auX”X–ala carrying sth. on one's back HS
   e. ?anq”–ala to be cloudy HS
   ?anq”nX foggy season HS

152
Some irregular stem-final fricatives

a. \(\text{Xu'x}\text{ala}\) pain, ache, sickness; to be sick, to ache (said of a body part)

\(\text{Xu'x}\text{'it} \sim \text{Xu'x}'\text{it}\) to develop, turn into a pain or disease

b. \(\text{Xasala}\) situated or happening seaward

\(\text{Xasx}\text{?it}\) to go further seaward

c. \(\text{Xisala}\) that direction, far, on the far side, far away

\(\text{Xisx}\text{?it}\) to go further away, to move the other way

d. \(\text{wixala}\) going slow, delayed, delaying

\(\text{wixsuk}\text{ala}\) to go slowly

It is proposed that unlike their regular homophonic counterparts (exemplified earlier), these irregular stem-final segments are specified with unmarked Laryngeal features: [-voice] for the stops/affricates (393), and [+spread glottis] for the fricatives (394). In the case of stops/affricates, this proposal also helps to explain why they fail to undergo spirantisation in e.g. (393a,b); see explanation above in section 3.6.4.1, p. 145ff.

3.7. Allophonic variation

This section discusses two patterns of allophony: vowel lowering, and sonorant debuccalisation.

3.7.1. Vowel lowering

Recall that mid vowels are avoided in Oowekyala, allegedly because faithfulness (Faith-IO[high]) is outranked by the (paradigmatic) markedness of their featural compositionality (Kean 1980; Calabrese 1995:383, fn. 12; Roca & Johnson 1999:585). It was remarked that English words with mid vowels such as table [tebl], cherries [CEJ'IZ], stove [stov] and soda [soda] are adapted into Oowekyala with high vowels: tibl (HS), cilis (BC, HS), sdup (HS), and suda (WL), respectively.

(395) \([^\text{high}\]
[^\text{low}\]) \(\Rightarrow\) Faith-IO[high]

Recall too, however, that only nonhigh vowels are permitted after (unrounded) gutturals, i.e. after /q, ġ, q, x, h, ?/. The incidence of mid vowels after gutturals indicates that the grammar fragment in (395) is itself outranked by a (syntagmatic) markedness constraint that prohibits its high vowels after segments specified [-ATR].

(396) \([^\text{ATR}\]
[^\text{cons}\]
[^\text{high}\]) Vowels must not be high after [-ATR] segments.

The effect of this contextual constraint is illustrated in the following tableau. As shown, nonhigh vowels are generally avoided except after a consonant specified [-ATR].
(397) *[-ATR][-cons][+high] [-high][-low] Faith-IO[high]

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>dliq'ila</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>dliq'ela</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>dleq'ela</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>dleq'ila</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that although (396) results in a form of assimilation it cannot be substituted by a feature-spreading operation. While the structural change involves [±high], the structural context crucially involves [-ATR]. In particular, laryngeals are not specified [-high] yet they still trigger the change of a following high vowel to [-high]. It cannot be, therefore, that [-high] is "spread" in this pattern. Nor does it appear to be the case that [-ATR] is spread, since /i, u/ are lowered to [e, o], not [ɛ, ɔ].

Finally, recall that vowel lowering is blocked after rounded uvulars. This exception to lowering may suggest that the context-sensitive markedness constraint in (396) is outranked by another context-sensitive markedness constraint, one that disfavours nonhigh vowels after rounded segments.

(398) ** [-cons] [-high][-low]

Nonlow vowels must be high after rounded segments.

The effect of this last constraint is illustrated in the following tableau. As shown, non-high vowels are generally avoided except after a consonant specified [-ATR], except after a consonant specified [+round].

(399) ǵ’i’ixa ‘to bake bread’

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>ǵ’i’ixa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>ǵ’eśila</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>ǵ’ešela</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>ǵ’eśela</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.7.2. Derived laryngeals

This subsection briefly introduces a second type of laryngeals in Oowekeyala. In contrast to the ones discussed so far, these laryngeals are evidently not specified [-ATR], since they do not trigger lowering in adjacent vowels (including schwa), e.g. [ʔita] (‘[ʔeta] ‘to row’; [fiana]...
(*[fi\textalpha\textalpha], *[fi\textalpha\textalpha]) 'to sing' (Lincoln & Rath 1980:119). (Note here that [fi] is voiced\textsuperscript{83}, just like the /h/ which is specified [-ATR].)

Lincoln and Rath (1980) suggest that laryngeals in such words derive from underlying (nonglottal) sonorants. Specifically, starting from the observation that one never finds any phonetic sequence of homorganic sonorants, i.e. *\textgamma[\texti\textgamma], \textgamma[\texti\textgamma], \textgamma[\textw\textu], \textgamma[\textm\texta\textm], \textgamma[\textn\texta\textn], \textgamma[\textl\texta\textl], \textgamma[\textl\texta\textl]), Lincoln and Rath (1980:10, 14, 19) propose that these sequences are simply pronounced [hi, ?i, fiu, ?u, fi\textgamma[\textm\texta\textm], ?(\textgamma[\texta\textm]), fi\textgamma[\textn\texta\textn], ?(\textgamma[\texta\textn]), fi\textgamma[\textl\texta\textl]] in Oowekyala (as well as in Heiltsuk). Illustrative examples are given in (400) and (401). Note that this analysis does not give rise to surface ambiguity, since underlying sequences of /hi, ?i, hu, ?u, h(a)m, ?(a)m, h(a)n, ?(a)n, h(a)l, ?(a)l/ are pronounced [fi, ?e, fi\textgamma[\texta\textm], ?(\textgamma[\texta\textm]), fi\textgamma[\texta\textn], ?(\textgamma[\texta\textn]), fi\textgamma[\texta\textl], ?(\textgamma[\texta\textl])] (see preceding subsection; also subsection 2.4.6.3, p. 74).

(400) Sonorant dissimilation: R_i(a)R_i \rightarrow h(a)R_i

\begin{itemize}
\item[a.] /m\textgamma[\textm\textk\textgamma]/ \rightarrow [hm\textgamma[\textk\textgamma]]
\begin{itemize}
\item[grouse]
\item[e.g. hmkls (*mmkls)]
\item[grouse]
\item[LR]
\item[hr26]
\end{itemize}
\item[b.] /\textgamma[\textn\textn]/ \rightarrow [hn-]
\begin{itemize}
\item[sing]
\item[e.g. h\textalpha\textnana (*h\textalpha\textnana)]
\item[to sing along with]
\item[hr26]
\end{itemize}
\item[c.] /\textgamma[\texti\textl]/ \rightarrow [hi-]
\begin{itemize}
\item[chief]
\item[e.g. him\textgamma[\textm\texta\textas] (*yim\textgamma[\textm\texta\textas])]
\item[hr26]
\end{itemize}
\item[d.] /\textgamma[\textw\textu\textl]/ \rightarrow [hu\textgamma[\textl\textl]]
\begin{itemize}
\item[heaping full]
\item[e.g. hula (*wu\textgamma[\textl\textl])]}
\item[hr26]
\end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

(401) Sonorant dissimilation: R_i(a)R_i \rightarrow ?(a)R_i

\begin{itemize}
\item[a.] /\textgamma[\textn\textn]/ \rightarrow [\textgamma[\textn\textn]-]
\begin{itemize}
\item[to use a sling]
\item[e.g. ?\textgamma[\texta\textnana] (*\textgamma[\textn\textnana])]
\item[hr26]
\end{itemize}
\item[b.] /\textgamma[\texti\textt\texta\textl]/ \rightarrow [\textgamma[\textl\texta\textt\texta\textl]-]
\begin{itemize}
\item[to row]
\item[e.g. ?\textgamma[\texti\textt\texta\textg\texta] (*\textgamma[\texti\textt\texta\textg\texta])]
\item[hr26]
\end{itemize}
\item[c.] /\textgamma[\textw\textu\textt\texta\textl]/ \rightarrow [\textgamma[\textu\textt\texta\textl\textl]-]
\begin{itemize}
\item[to pierce]
\item[e.g. ?\textgamma[\textu\textt\texta\textg\texta] (*\textgamma[\textu\textt\texta\textg\texta])]
\item[hr26]
\end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

Independent evidence (not discussed by Lincoln and Rath) for this proposal comes from reduplication. Recall that the CV-reduplicant of the plural typically has a default vowel [i], especially when the root-initial segment is a sonorant. Recall too that in plural forms the initial resonant of the base becomes glottalised (if it isn't already).

\textsuperscript{83} As in Heiltsuk; see Rath (1981:16).
This type of reduplication can serve to demonstrate the derivation of laryngeals in two ways. First, as shown in (403), the initial glide $\gamma$ of a singular form is realized as $h$ in the reduplicant, as it becomes adjacent to the homorganic fixed vowel of the reduplicant (i.e., $i$). Similarly, the initial $\gamma$ of a singular form is realized as $?i$ in the reduplicant, as it becomes adjacent to the $i$-vowel.

Second, as shown in (404), a resonant may surface as a laryngeal in the singular form and in the base of the plural form, since in both cases it is followed by a homorganic sonorant. Yet the (nonpalatal) resonant may surface unchanged in the reduplicant, where it is not followed by a homorganic sonorant.

Another type of reduplication results in a related pattern. The suffix -a 'to try to...' is accompanied by Ca-reduplication, as shown in (405).
A resonant may surface as a laryngeal in the nonreduplicated form and in the base of the reduplicated form, since in both cases it is followed by a homorganic sonorant, as exemplified in (406). The underlying resonant may nonetheless surface in the reduplicant, because there it is not followed by a homorganic sonorant but by [a].

The laryngeals just described are anomalous in that they are purely derivative segments and their status in Oowekyala phonology is at present not fully understood. In particular, it is unclear why they are not automatically assigned the feature [-ATR] through the following constraint (provided earlier in section 2.4.6.3).

Derived laryngeals will not be discussed further here. They are compared by Howe (1999) with similar phenomena in Nisga’a (Shaw 1991a) and Totonac (MacKay 1994); see also Akinlabi (1991) on Yoruba.
4. Segmental correspondence

This chapter extends the notion of input–output faithfulness (which has played an essential role in analyses so far) to the relation between base and reduplicant, between words, and (most tentatively) between candidates.

4.1. Base–reduplicant correspondence

4.1.1. Underapplication of $h$ deletion

Recall that, in general, the laryngeal /$h$/ is permitted only word-initially in Oowekyala (as in all Wakashan languages). This restriction is plausibly formalised as a markedness prohibition on the occurrence of $h$ after any segment.

(408) $^Xh$ $h$ must not occur after a segment. (Domain = word)

This context-sensitive markedness constraint, which may reflect the acoustic difficulty in perceiving [h] immediately after another segment, evidently outranks Max–IO[h] in Oowekyala.

(409) Max–IO[h]

Every $h$ in the input has an identical correspondent in the output.

(410) $^Xh \gg$ Max–IO[h]

But /$h$/ exceptionally occurs word-medially in reduplicated forms. For example, the iterative form of hausa ‘to count’ is haushausa, with word-medial /$h$/.[w] Next, consider the lexical suffix -a ‘to try’ which is always accompanied by Ca-reduplication; recall e.g. (432), p. 165; (342), p. 132; (405)–(406), p. 157. As shown in (411), a word-medial /$h$/ surfaces when this suffix is attached to words that begin in /$h$/.

(411) Word-medial /$h$/ in reduplicated forms

a. hahmba to try to hold the end of sth. long HS
   hmба to hold the end of sth. long (as e.g. a pen) between one’s lips HS
b. hahnɔa to try to shoot with bow and arrow HS
   hɔna to shoot with a bow and arrow EW, HS

This shows that Dep–BR[h] is high ranking, such that it can compell violation of $^Xh$ (408). This is illustrated in the following simple tableau. As shown, word-medial /$h$/ deletion ‘underapplies’ because of high ranking Dep–BR[h].

(412) Dep–BR[h]

Every $h$ in the reduplicant has an identical correspondent in the input.
4.1.2. Exceptions to spirantisation/deocclusivisation

In section 3.4 (p. 104ff.) it was proposed that spirantisation/deocclusivisation applies regularly because the context-sensitive markedness condition that triggers this process outranks input-output faithfulness (cf. (275)).

(414) Neutralisation of [-cont] in Oowekeyala

\![[-cont]]_o \gg \text{Faith}[-\text{IO}[-\text{cont}]]

Interestingly, spirantisation/deocclusivisation fails to apply to obstruent stops and affricates in coda position in reduplicated forms. This is illustrated here.

(415) Underapplication of spirantisation/deocclusivisation

\begin{itemize}
\item a. pupsa (*pumsa) plural of: to swell HS
\item pusa to swell EW
\item b. cuck\text{"}ala (*cusk\text{"}ala) plural of: brittle, easy to break (as cornflakes) HS
\item cuk\text{"}ala brittle, easy to break EW
\item c. kaku (*kaxtu) plural of: to meet a person HS
\item katu to meet somebody EW
\item f. k\text{"}ik\text{"}sa (*k\text{"}ix\text{"}sa) plural of: to spit HS
\item k\text{"}isa to spit EW
\item g. qiq\text{"}ala (*qi\text{"}x\text{"}ala) plural of: having a forked shape HS
\item q\text{"}ala having a forked shape EW
\item h. q\text{"}uq\text{"}ta (*q\text{"}u\text{"}x\text{"}ta) plural of: full, loaded HS
\item q\text{"}uta full EW
\end{itemize}

The fact that spirantisation/deocclusivisation fails in reduplicative contexts suggests an analysis in which *[-cont]_o is dominated by high-ranking base-reduplicant faithfulness. Specifically, it appears that spirantisation/deocclusivisation is suspended by a requirement that base-reduplicant correspondents be identical in their specification for [continuant].

(416) Faith-[continuant]

Let \( \alpha \) be a segment in the base and \( \beta \) be a correspondent of \( \alpha \) in the reduplicant. If \( \alpha \) is [\( \gamma \)-continuant], then \( \beta \) is [\( \gamma \)-continuant].
As McCarthy and Prince (1995, 1999) demonstrate (building on earlier work by Wilbur 1973 and Shaw 1980, 1987), in fact phonologies have two ways of satisfying a BR-faithfulness constraint like (416). The first is underapplication, as actualised in Oowekyala and illustrated in (415) above. A regular process —spirantisation— fails to apply in reduplicated forms even when its structural description is met, in order to avoid violating Faith-BR.

(417) Underapplication as Anchor-BR[cont]

Input:

\[
\text{RED BASE} \\
/\text{RED}_\text{PL}-q^w 'u't-a/ \rightarrow q^w u q^w 't' a \\
\text{Faith-BR}
\]

The other, equally effective, response to BR-faithfulness is overapplication. In order to avoid a violation of Faith-BR, the process of spirantisation could apply twice: once in the base, where its structural description is met, and again in the reduplicant, where its structural description is not met.

(418) Overapplication as Anchor-BR[cont]

Input:

\[
\text{RED BASE} \\
/\text{RED}_\text{PL}-q^w 'u't-a/ \rightarrow *x^w u x^w 't' a \\
\text{Faith-BR}
\]

Overapplying spirantisation is initially appealing: it would avert not only a violation of Faith-BR[cont] (like underapplication) but also a violation of *[−cont] \_\_ (unlike underapplication). However, overapplication also introduces a violation of Left-Anchoring-IO.

(419) Left-Anchoring-IO[continuant]

Let \( \alpha \) be a segment at the left periphery of the input and \( \beta \) be a segment at the left periphery of the output. If \( \alpha \) is [\( y^\text{continuant} \)], then \( \beta \) is [\( y^\text{continuant} \)].

Left-Anchoring-IO[cont] violated Left-Anchoring-IO[cont] fulfilled

Input: Red- q^w u 't' -a Input: Red- q^w u 't' -a

Output: \( \ddot{x}^w u \ddot{x}^w 't' a \) Output: \( q^w u q^w 't' a \)

Altogether, then, the exceptional behaviour of reduplicative forms in terms of spirantisation can be attributed to two high-ranking faithfulness constraints: Faith-BR[cont] and Left-Anchoring-IO[cont].
(420) Ranking for underapplication of spirantisation
Faith-[BR[cont]], Left-Anchor-[IO[cont]] \(\Rightarrow\) \([[-cont]]_o\) \(\Rightarrow\) Faith-[IO[cont]]

The effect of this hierarchy is illustrated in the following constraint tableau. As shown, the base-initial feature \([-cont]\) of /qw/ is optimally preserved before syllable-initial /t/, in accord with Faith-[BR[cont]] but in violation of lower-ranked \([[-cont]]_o\). Faith-[BR[cont]] and \([[-cont]]_o\) can both be satisfied by removing \([-cont]\) from the base-initial /qw/ as well as from the prefix-initial /qw/, but that involves an unacceptable violation of Left-Anchor-[IO[cont]].

(421) Underapplication in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/Red(_{\text{pr}})-q&quot;u(\text{t}^\prime)-a/</th>
<th>Faith-[BR[cont]]</th>
<th>L-Anchor-[IO[cont]]</th>
<th>([[-cont]]_o)</th>
<th>Faith-[IO[cont]]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(\Rightarrow) a. q&quot;uq(\text{w}^\prime)a</td>
<td>(\uparrow)</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
<td>(\uparrow)</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. q&quot;u(\text{x}^\prime)(\text{w}^\prime)a</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
<td>(\uparrow)</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
<td>(\uparrow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. (\text{x}^\prime)u(\text{x}^\prime)(\text{w}^\prime)a</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
<td>(\downarrow)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.3. Underapplication of rounding assimilation between obstruents

A similar case of underapplication concerns the optional pattern of rounding assimilation between obstruents discussed in section 3.2.2. As the following data (repeated from (224) on p. 91) illustrate, rounding assimilation fails to apply to obstruents across reduplicant-base boundaries.

(422)

a. \(\text{K}^\prime\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)-\(\text{k}\)\(\text{lq}\)\(\text{a}\) (\(\text{*K}^\prime\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)\(\text{k}\)\(\text{lq}\)\(\text{a}\)) refers to a man urinating repeatedly; name of DS96

\(\text{k}\)\(\text{lq}\)\(\text{a}\) to urinate (said of a male) EW

b. \(\text{k}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)-\(\text{k}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{x}\)\(\text{a}\) (\(\text{*k}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)\(\text{k}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{x}\)\(\text{a}\)) run, stop, run (repeatedly) WL

\(\text{k}\)\(\text{i}\)\(\text{x}\)\(\text{a}\) to run away, escape, flee from EW

c. \(\text{g}\)\(\text{u}\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)-\(\text{g}\)\(\text{u}\)\(\text{x}\)\(\text{a}\) (\(\text{*g}\)\(\text{u}\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)\(\text{g}\)\(\text{u}\)\(\text{x}\)\(\text{a}\)) to scoop repeatedly HS

\(\text{g}\)\(\text{u}\)\(\text{x}\)\(\text{a}\) to scoop up loose things (such as seed, sand, or berries) with one's hand EW, HS

d. \(\text{q}\)\(\text{c}\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)-\(\text{q}\)\(\text{c}\)\(\text{k}\)\(\text{a}\) (\(\text{*q}\)\(\text{c}\)\(\text{x}^\prime\)\(\text{q}\)\(\text{c}\)\(\text{k}\)\(\text{a}\)) to eat meat WL

\(\text{q}\)\(\text{c}\)\(\text{k}\)\(\text{w}\) hair seal meat that has been cut up JSS3

The fact that rounding assimilation is suspended in this reduplicative environment indicates that the constraint responsible for this pattern (\([+\text{rd}]/[+\text{cons}, +\text{rd}]\) \(\Rightarrow\); section 3.2.2) is outranked by both Faith-[BR[round]] and Left-Anchor-[IO[round]] (cf. (161)).

(423) Faith-[BR[continuant]]

Let \(\alpha\) be a segment in the base and \(\beta\) be a correspondent of \(\alpha\) in the reduplicant. If \(\alpha\) is \([\gamma\text{continuant}]\), then \(\beta\) is \([\gamma\text{continuant}]\).
Let $\alpha$ and $\beta$ be input-output correspondent segments at the left periphery of the word. If $\alpha$ is [yround], then $\beta$ is [yround].

 Ranking for underapplication of rounding assimilation

$$\text{Faith-}BR[rd], \text{Left-Anchor-}IO[rd] \Rightarrow [+rd][^{+\text{cons}}]^{+rd} \Rightarrow \text{Faith-IO}[rd]$$

This effect of this ranking is illustrated in the following constraint tableau.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Red_ITER-ki\text{&quot;i\text{&quot;x}}a</th>
<th>Left-Anchor-IO[rd]</th>
<th>Faith-\text{-}BR[rd]</th>
<th>$[+\text{rd}]^{^{+\text{cons}}}{^{+\text{rd}}} \Rightarrow \text{Faith-IO[rd]}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\Rightarrow a$. $ki\text{&quot;i\text{&quot;x}}a$-ki\text{&quot;i\text{&quot;x}}a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$b$. $ki\text{&quot;i\text{&quot;x}}a$-k'ix\text{&quot;i\text{&quot;x}}a$</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\neq$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$c$. k'ix\text{&quot;i\text{&quot;x}}a-k'ix\text{&quot;i\text{&quot;x}}a$</td>
<td></td>
<td>$\neq$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.4. Deglottalisation in the reduplicant

4.1.4.1. Introduction

Glottalisation is profuse in Oowekyala, as words like qa'qa'p'ca 'to shoot at a target' and ca'qa'qa'na'wa 'to butt in on a fight' make clear. Moreover, unlike their voiced counterparts (recall section 3.6), glottalised obstruent stops and affricates are largely unrestricted in distribution. They may occur word-finally, e.g. (427), before another obstruent, e.g. (428), and even in all-obstruent words, e.g. (429).

Word-final glottalised stops and affricates

a. m'asaqmt 'throwing the spirit back and forth'; name of a ceremony at the beginning of a feast, as a way of welcoming guests; term is also used to throw a curse on to someone as in witchcraft

b. wac' dog

c. ?a\text{"i\text{"x}} in the forest, to be up in the woods, to do something in the woods (esp. boat-building)

d. n'ik penis

e. k'\text{"u}\text{"k}\text{"w} skunk cabbage (Lysichiton americanum); used medicinally by bears; leaves used to line berry baskets and as drinking cups

f. c'ik\text{"w} bird

g. ?a\text{"u}\text{"q}\text{"w} tobacco (Nicotiana tabacum); also possibly western dock (Rumex occidentalis) (also possibly "wild rhubarb"): stems, leaves, sprouts and shoots eaten (?)
Glottalised stops and affricates preceding obstruents

a. $k'^{upga}$
   sound of a stick breaking
   WL

b. $\check{t}ka$
   to spring things away with the fingers and thumb
   EW

c. $muc\bar{\bar{g}}ais$
   four strands
   WL, HS

d. $\bar{p}al\bar{\alpha}sa$
   to string sth. out on the ground outdoors (e.g. a line)
   EW

e. $\bar{t}ik\bar{\alpha}ba$
   higher (in place or rank) than; to be at the end of a series; top of a vertical pole
   HS

f. $\check{X}uk'^{pa}$
   to get spruce roots (for making baskets)
   BC507: DS

g. $naq\bar{\bar{bu}}$
   thirsty
   HS

h. $\lambdaaq'^{\bar{\bar{d}}}n$
   shoulder blade
   EW

Glottalised stops and affricates in all-obstruent words

a. $k'^{s}$
   light (in weight)
   EW

b. $k'^{p}ps$
   loose dirt (not mud)
   EW, HS

c. $p\check{X}s$
   to bend down to the ground (as branches)
   HS

d. $pq\bar{\bar{c}}$
   drowsy, sleepy
   EW

e. $\check{c}k'^{\bar{\bar{x}}}t$
   short (said of a person)
   HS

f. $\check{t}xt\bar{\bar{v}}s$
   fish hawk
   EW, HS

g. $\check{X}xx\bar{\bar{p}}s$
   to squat on the ground outdoors
   HS not sure

h. $k'^{\bar{\bar{X}}k'^{\bar{\bar{d}}}s}$
   just about daylight, early dawn (as when one begins to see one's way outdoors)
   HS

The free distribution of glottalised obstruents is plausibly related to the phonetic status of these segments as ejectives. Ejectives tend to be perceptually salient by the very nature of their production, as Howe and Pulleyblank (in press) describe:

The glottal articulation in such segments [glottalised stops and affricates] results in a build-up of air pressure, usually a function of raising the sealed larynx and constricting the pharyngeal walls. At the time of oral release, this results in a high level of acoustic energy.

Specifically, then, the diversity of contexts in which glottalised stops and affricates occur in Oowekyala (e.g. (427)-(429)) may be explained by the fact that glottalisation can be recovered from segment–internal acoustic cues of ejection.

Though appealing at first, this phonetic explanation of the free distribution of glottalised obstruents in Oowekyala is insufficient. An initial complicating factor is that ejection is phonetically weak in Oowekyala, something that comes as a surprise if the segment–internal acoustic cues of glottalisation are indeed critical in this language. Consider Lincoln and Rath's (1980:8) description of these segments:

The glottalised plosives give the phonetic impression of lenis stops and affricates pronounced with accompanying closure of the glottis. The glottal release is lenis.
In fact, glottalisation in obstruent stops is easily mistaken for voicing.\(^8^4\) Another complicating factor is that a process of neutralisation affects glottalisation in obstruents in reduplicative prefixes. This neutralisation process is discussed in the next section. It may already be remarked, however, that a phonetic (as opposed to phonological) account cannot explain the morphological (prefixal) conditioning of neutralisation.

4.1.4.2. Deglottalisation in the reduplicant

Recall from section 3.6.1 that the most common form of the plural in Oowekyala is a CV-shaped reduplicative prefix. When the base of reduplication has a short vowel, this vowel syncopates after being copied. The outcome of this vowel-deletion process is that the first two consonants of the base become adjacent.

(430) Vowel deletion in the base of plural reduplication

\[
\text{Red}_{PL}C_1 VC_2... \quad /\text{Red}_{PL}C_1 VC_2.../ \quad C_1V-C_1 \emptyset C_2... \quad [C_1VC_1C_2...]
\]

The following examples illustrate this process with \(C_1\) as an ejective and \(C_2\) as an obstruent. For comparison, examples are also included in which \(C_1\) is a voiced stop/affricate, to remind us that voicing —unlike glottalisation— is neutralised in this environment (see section 3.6.1).

(431) Plural reduplication: ejective-initial stems (cf. voiced C-initial stems)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
<th>example</th>
<th>source</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. pix\textsuperscript{wa}</td>
<td>\textit{pi}-pix\textsuperscript{wa}</td>
<td>to grope, feel with the hands, to palpate (sick person)</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bux\textsuperscript{ys}</td>
<td>bu-px\textsuperscript{ys}</td>
<td>illegitimately pregnant</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. ta\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>ta-tla</td>
<td>to slice fish</td>
<td>EW, JSS3, WL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daqa</td>
<td>da-tqa</td>
<td>to get sheets of red-cedar bark for roofing</td>
<td>BC63: DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. dik\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>\textit{ci}-ck\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>clams (esp. butter clams)</td>
<td>EW, JSS3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dzi-k\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>dzi-ck\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>to push with the feet</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. xa\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>x\textit{a}-x\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>to oil the hair</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>la\textsuperscript{x}a</td>
<td>la-x\textsuperscript{x}a</td>
<td>to stand</td>
<td>DS64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. kix\textsuperscript{a}</td>
<td>ki-k\textsuperscript{x}a</td>
<td>to run away, escape, flee from</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gi\textsuperscript{x}a</td>
<td>gi-k\textsuperscript{x}a</td>
<td>to grind, to file, to sharpen</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. k\textsuperscript{u}ta</td>
<td>k\textit{u}-k\textsuperscript{ta}</td>
<td>to nail</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g\textsuperscript{u}ta</td>
<td>g\textit{u}-k\textsuperscript{ta}</td>
<td>to stack, pile things up</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^8^4\) ...mistaken by linguists (as proofreading of my transcription notes sometimes reveals), not necessarily by speakers.
g. q'ata  qa-q'ata  to cut with a chisel, to chisel  EW
   ʔaλa  ʔa-ʔaλa  to hook, gaff, or crochet  EW, HS
h. q'uta  q'w-q'ta.  to eat berry cake or berries boiled until jam-like consistency is obtained  EW
   ʔuΧa  ʔw-ʔΧa  slender, thin, lean, skinny  HS

Now consider the case of plurals where the base of reduplication is itself a reduplicated form, as exemplified in (432). (Reduplication in singular forms is usually triggered by the presence of specific suffixes, e.g. -(ʔu) ‘together’, -a ‘to try to’.)

(432) Plural reduplication of reduplicated forms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Red-C1...</td>
<td>PL-Red-C1...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. ʔu-ʔatawa  ʔu-ʔatawa  to nail together  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. qa-qačawa  qa-q-qačawa  to imitate, copy, replicate, reduplicate; to demonstrate  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. qa-qgü  qa-q-qgü  to come together  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. pa-pgüwa  pa-p-pgüwa  to put together sth. taken apart without nailing (as a jigsaw puzzle)  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ta-tik&quot;a  ta-t-tik&quot;a  to fish for trout with a pole  EW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. ʔa-ʔayä  ʔa-ʔ-ʔayä  to try to buy  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g. k&quot;a-ʔala  k&quot;a-k&quot;-ʔala  to hunt for land otter  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h. pa-págila  pa-p-págila  to have the hands stretched out  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. ʔa-ʔamala  ʔa-c-ʔamala  person who always picks out the easy jobs  HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>j. ci-ʔx?ilič  ci-c-ʔx?ilič  to report in turns, to tell stories in turns  EW, HS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k. q&quot;u-q&quot;anič  q&quot;u-q&quot;-q&quot;anič  one's neck  EW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l. tu-tawä  tu-t-tawä  stars  EW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As usual, the base of plural reduplication loses a vowel, such that the first two consonants of this base become adjacent. But here the first consonant of the base of plural reduplication is itself a copy (of the stem-initial segment). Interestingly, in this case glottalisation is neutralised in the copied consonant that immediately precedes the (otherwise identical) root-initial consonant.

(433) Plural reduplication of a reduplicated form

/ PL - RED - Ci... / - Ci V - Ci - Ci... ( * Ci V - Ci - Ci... )

Prefixes  Stem

It is proposed that the neutralisation of glottalisation in this context is due to a context-sensitive markedness constraint that bans the glottalisation feature from syllable coda position.
The feature [constricted glottis] must not occur in coda position.

That [cg] neutralisation takes place in the coda, and not simply wherever a glottalised consonant precedes an identical glottalised obstruent, is suggested by examples like the following. Note that each singular form includes a sequence of identical glottalised obstruents yet neutralisation does not occur.\(^{85}\) Neutralisation occurs only in the plural forms, where a prefixal glottalised obstruent is evidently avoided in coda position.

(435)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>c'-c'n</td>
<td>č'i-c'-č'n tidal rapids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>p'-pkn</td>
<td>pi-p'-p'akn overworked</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The constraint \(^*\text{[cg]}\) \(_\sigma\) (434) must be ranked below Faith-\(\text{IO[cg]}\), in order to ensure that glottalisation contrasts are generally preserved in syllable coda positions in Oowekyala, e.g. \(\text{k}^\text{u}k^\text{u}t^\text{a}\) ‘plural of: to nail’ (*\(\text{k}^\text{u}k^\text{u}t^\text{a}\)).

(436) \([\text{cg}]\) preserved in coda position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>/PL-\text{k}^\text{u}t-a/</th>
<th>Faith-\text{IO[cg]}</th>
<th>(^*\text{[cg]}) (_\sigma)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>(\text{k}^\text{u}-\text{k}^\text{u}t^\text{a})</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>(\text{k}^\text{u}-\text{k}^\text{u}t^\text{a})</td>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To explain the neutralisation of \([\text{cg}]\) in reduplicative prefixes, e.g. (432), it is crucial that \(^*\text{[cg]}\) \(_\sigma\) be ranked above Faith-\(\text{BR[cg]}\).

(437) Faith-\(\text{BR[cg]}\)

Every feature [constricted glottis] in the base has a correspondent in the reduplicant (associated with the presence of certain suffixes, e.g. -(\(\text{g}\))u ‘together’, -\(\text{a}\) ‘to try to’).

The complete hierarchy is thus

(438) Faith-\(\text{IO[cg]}\) \(\gg\) \(^*\text{[cg]}\) \(_\sigma\) \(\gg\) Faith-\(\text{BR[cg]}\)

---

\(^{85}\) Other examples with sequences of identical glottalised stops include:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>q(^\text{w})q(^\text{w})askn</td>
<td>worn out with crying</td>
<td>HS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>t(\text{f})aulikn</td>
<td>passed out (as e.g. after drinking too much liquor)</td>
<td>HS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>kkala</td>
<td>squeaking noise</td>
<td>EW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>kk(\text{a})lm's</td>
<td>&quot;tongue on ground&quot;? Cone-headed Liverwort (Conocephalum conicum)</td>
<td>BC51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>k(^\text{w})k(^\text{w})(\text{x})sayak(\text{x})</td>
<td>sth. chopped up, kindling</td>
<td>HS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
as illustrated in the following tableau for e.g. $k^\nu u k^\nu w a t\omega w a$ 'plural of: to nail together'.

(439) [cg] neutralisation in coda position

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Faith(-IO[cg])</th>
<th>*([cg]) __</th>
<th>Faith(-BR[cg])</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. $k^\nu u - k^\nu w a t\omega w a$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. $k^\nu u - k^\nu w a t\omega w a$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that this interaction fits the 'emergence of the unmarked' schema of McCarthy and Prince (1994, 1995, 1999).

A structural constraint rendered inactive in the language as a whole because of I-O Faithfulness may nonetheless emerge as visibly active in situations where I-O Faithfulness is not relevant. In particular, it may determine the form of the reduplicant, which is subject to constraints on B-R Identity rather than I-O Faithfulness. (McCarthy and Prince 1999:261)

4.1.4.3. Distribution of glottalised stops and affricates: conclusion

It has been observed that glottalised stops and affricates have a relatively free distribution in Oowekyala. In fact, these segments are disallowed only in coda position within reduplicative prefixes.

The process of deglottalisation that affects stops and affricates in this specific position—as illustrated in (432)—is of general interest in two ways. First, it supports the OT conception of structural constraints as ranked, rather than parametrised. If the driving force behind the deglottalisation process, viz. *\([cg]\) \_\_ (434), were parametrised, its effects (or lack thereof) should be uniform throughout Oowekyala. But in fact, this constraint is enforced only in reduplicative prefixes. This state of affairs follows from the 'emergence of the unmarked' schema (438).

Another point of interest is that deglottalisation (432) results in 'aspirated' stops and affricates. These segments thus appear to be phonologically 'plain'—since they are the consequence of a neutralisation process. By contrast, if Lincoln & Rath (1980) and Hilton & Rath (1982) were correct in assuming that voiced stops and affricates are phonologically 'plain' in Oowekyala, we would (incorrectly) expect deglottalisation to result in voiced stops and affricates instead.

---

86 Another possible candidate, $k^\nu u k^\nu w a t\omega w a$, is ruled out presumably because it violates lowly-ranked Max-IR[cg] twice rather than just once (to satisfy *\([cg]\) \_\_).

87 Max-BR[cg] is specific to the reduplicant that accompanies particular suffixes. It is assumed that a separate Max-BPL[cg] moderates correspondence between the base and the plural prefix.
4.2. Output-to-output correspondence

This section presents two cases in which a pattern overapplies.

4.2.1. Overapplication of post-/u/ rounding

Recall that Oowekeyala has a very general process whereby back obstruents (i.e. velars and uvulars) are rounded after /u/ (see section 3.2.1). For instance, consider again the inchoative suffix -x?it, illustrated in (440) (repeated from (195) above); its initial /x/ becomes rounded [xʷ] after /u/, as illustrated in (441) (repeated from (196) above).

(440) -x?it ‘to become, to start’

a. ḫl-x?it to become dead HS
   ḫl dead, inactive, paralysed EW, HS
b. pqʷc-x?it to become sleepy or drowsy HS
   pqʷc drowsy, sleepy EW
c. pusqᵃ-x?it to become very hungry, to get a very hungry feeling EW
   pusqᵃ very hungry feeling (as when starved), to feel very hungry HS

(441) -xʷ?it ‘to become, to start’

a. tu-xʷ?it to take a walk, to start to walk HS
   taw-a to walk EW, DS146
b. su-xʷ?it to start to go fetch HS
   saw-a to fetch HS
c. ?lxʷstu-xʷ?it to assume the colour of blood HS
   ?lxʷstu colour of blood, having the colour of blood HS
d. X'u'xʷalasu-xʷ?it to fall ill, to become sick WL
   X'u'xʷalasu to suffer from a disease, to be ill, sick WL

The interaction of this rounding effect with reduplication-related syncope gives rise to an opacity effect. As shown below, the plural forms of (441 a, b) have rounded [xʷ] even though regular plural reduplication syncope has removed the base vowel /u/ that triggers the rounding of [xʷ].

(442) -xʷ?it ‘inchoative’

a. tu-t-xʷ?it (*tuxt?it) plural of: to start to walk HS
   tu-xʷ?it to start to walk HS
b. su-s-xʷ?it (*susx?it) plural of: to start to fetch HS
   su-xʷ?it to start to fetch HS

Similarly, the initial segment of the lexical suffix -k'ala ‘sound’ (e.g. nan-k'ala ‘sound of a grizzly bear’) undergoes rounding in plural reduplication even when the /u/-trigger is syncope-pated.
In derivational phonology, this opacity effect could be handled by ordering rounding assimilation before plural-reduplication syncope, e.g.:

(444) Derivational account of rounding opacity

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Reduplication} & \text{tu-tu-x?it} & \text{tu-tu-k'ala} \\
\downarrow & \downarrow & \\
\text{C rounding} & \text{tu-tu-x^w?it} & \text{tu-tu-k^ala} \\
\downarrow & \\
\text{V syncope} & \text{tu-t-x^w?it} & \text{tu-t-k^ala} \\
\downarrow & \\
\text{Output} & \text{tutx^w?it} & \text{tutk^ala} \\
\end{array}
\]

\[\text{'to begin to walk'} \quad \text{'to take place'}\]

A plausible alternative analysis in a surface-oriented theory like OT might invoke rounding stability. Recall from section 3.3.3 (p. 100ff.) that rounding stability has already been established for degemination contexts: when \(x^w\) (or \(x^w\)) deletes under degemination, its [+round] feature 'survives' via Max-IO[round] (repeated here from section 3.3.3).

(445) Max-IO[round]

Every feature [round] of the input has a correspondent in the output.

In a comparable fashion, it might be claimed that /u/ has a [+round] feature which 'survives' on a nearby consonant (via Max-IO[round]) following the V-syncope operation in plural reduplication. As illustrated here, no derivation is needed on this account.

(446) 'Stability' account of rounding opacity

\[
\begin{array}{ccc}
\text{Input:} & \text{Red-tu-x?it} & \\
\downarrow & \downarrow & \\
\text{Output:} & \text{tu-tØ-x^w?it} & \\
\end{array}
\]

\[\text{+rd} \quad \text{+rd} \quad \text{'to begin to walk'}\]

However, if the analysis of rounding presented in section 3.2.1.2 (p. 84ff.) is correct, the vowel /u/ is specified [+round] only if it shares this feature with a following consonant. It is not the case, therefore, that the vowel in e.g. /tu-/ 'to walk' or /su-/ 'to fetch' is necessarily speci-
fied [+round] in the input. Consequently, a consistent stability effect like that illustrated in (446) is not predicted. An alternative solution must be sought.

It is here proposed that the 'overapplication' of obstruent rounding in plural forms reflects the paradigmatic relatedness of these forms with their singular bases which show the normal application of obstruent rounding. For instance, overapplication in tutxʷʔit ("tutxʔit" 'plural of: to start to walk') may be due to its relatedness with the paradigmatic base, tuxʷʔit ("tuxʔit"). This relatedness can be formalised as an output-output correspondence constraint, after Benua (1999), Buckley (1999) and Burzio (2000) among others.

(447) Faith-OO(C, round)

Let α be a consonant in the base form and β be a correspondent of α in the plural form. If α is [yround], then β is [yround].

(448) Overapplication as Faith-OO[round]

Let a be a consonant in the base form and 3 be a correspondent of a in the plural form. If α is [yround], then 3 is [yround].

That is, rounding assimilation applies normally in the non-reduplicated word and output-output correspondence arguably forces the "overapplication" of rounding assimilation in the reduplicated form. (The normal application of rounding in the base /tu-ʔala/ — [tukʷala] can be seen in tableau (215), p. 88.)

(449) Input: /Red-tu-ʔala/  
Base: [tukʷala]  
Faith-OO(C, round)  
Faith-IO(C, round)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. tutkʷala *</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ b. tutkʷala</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.2.2. Overapplication of spirantisation

Recall from section (3.4) that word-final spirantisation is variable, as shown here (see additional examples in (269)–(290) above).

(450) Variable word-final spirantisation

| a. ġʷʔalik ~ ġʷʔalix | spruce pitch, chewing gum made out of spruce pitch; used as medicine | EW, BC64: DS |
| b. xaːq ~ xaːx     | bone | EW, HS |
| c. ġʷuluqʷ ~ ġʷuluʔxʷ | animal fat, suet, tallow | EW |
| d. Xukʷp ~ Xukʷʔm | root; licorice fern (Polypodium glycyrrhiza); "root" (rhizome) chewed, possibly for medicinal purposes | EW, SW73, BC59: LJ |
e. ปาลูป ~ ปาล่วิม sister-in-law (according to Franz Boas the precise EW meaning is: "husband’s sister" and "woman’s brother’s wife")

f. คิบัต ~ คิบาะ red elderberry (Sambucus racemosa) fruit HS; BC90

It is argued in section 3.4 that the feature [-continuant] is preserved through right edge-anchoring (Right-Anchor-IO[cont]) and that this faithfulness constraint is crucially un-ranked relative to the markedness constraint responsible for spirantisation, viz. *[-cont] \( \sigma \). This analysis predicts that spirantisation should only affect obstruent stops and affricates in coda position, and only when *[-cont] \( \sigma \) outranks Right-Anchor-IO[cont], as in the following constraint tableau (repeated from section 3.4).

(451) Word-final spirantisation in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/กกุลูค'กิ</th>
<th>*[-cont] ( \sigma )</th>
<th>R-Anchor-IO [cont]</th>
<th>Faith-IO [cont]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. กกุลูค'กิ</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b. กกุลูค'กิ</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In fact, this prediction fails when vowel-initial enclitics are considered. Such enclitics include –ิ ‘3rd person distal indicative’ and –าธิ ‘3rd person distal demonstrative’. When these endings are added to words like (450), variable spirantisation persists, as shown here:

(452) Overapplication of spirantisation

a. กกุลิكي ~ กกุลิลิขิ that-over–there is spruce pitch HS
b. ขาคิ ~ ขาคิ bone HS
c. กกุลูค’กิ ~ กกุลูค’กิ that-over–there is animal fat, suet, tallow HS
d. ลูก’ผาธิ ~ ลูก’ผาธิ the/a root over–there HS

Variable spirantisation is unexpected in these forms because nothing overtly triggers it. Indeed, when a vowel-initial enclitic follows a word-final obstruent stop, the latter is in onset position and so it does not meet the structural description of spirantisation. In particular, the analysis developed in section 3.4 does not foresee the variable spirantisation illustrated in (452) which involves an apparently unmotivated violation of Faith-IO[cont], as shown in the following tableau.

---

88 Pulleyblank (p.c.) suggests that syllabification over a clitic boundary might be optional (e.g., Onset and AlignL(clitic, \( o \)) could be variably ranked). Though initially appealing, this analysis incorrectly predicts that root–final or stem–final voiced stops will variably devoice before vowel–initial enclitics, e.g. /؟اج+ی/ → ؟اگی ~ ُ؟اقی (؟اج– ‘all, every’; –ی ‘3rd pers. sing. nomin.’).
To solve this problem in parallel list (as opposed to derivational) OT, it must be formally recognised that the output forms in (450) and those in (452) are paradigmatically related. It may indeed be argued that the normal application of variable spirantisation in (450) is responsible for the ‘overapplication’ of variable spirantisation in (452). For instance, overapplication in [gʷuluqʷi] may be due to its relatedness to the paradigmatic base [gʷuluqʷ]. This relatedness can be formulated as an output-output correspondence constraint, after Benua (1999), Buckley (1999) and Burzio (2000) among others.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. gʷuluqʷi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| b. gʷuluqʷi | | | *

Let α be a segment in the base and β be a correspondent of α in the encliticised form of A. If α is [ɣcontinuant], then β is [ɣcontinuant].

(454) Faith-OO[cont]

(455) Overapplication as R-Anchoring-BP[cont]

(456) \[\{\text{*[−cont]} \Rightarrow \text{R-Anchor-IO}[\text{cont}]\{\text{R-Anchor-BP}[\text{cont}]\} \Rightarrow \text{Faith-IO}[\text{cont}]\]

This interaction is illustrated in the following two tableaux. Note first in tableau (457) that /gʷuluqʷ/ is optimally mapped as [gʷuluqʷ] because *[-cont] ]σ dominates R-Anchor-IO[cont]. Next observe in tableau (458) that /gʷuluqʷ+ i/ is optimally mapped as [gʷuluqʷi] because Faith-OO[cont] dominates Faith-IO[cont] and this output is closer than [gʷuluqʷi] to its paradigmatic base — [gʷuluqʷ] in this subhierarchy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. gʷuluqʷ</td>
<td></td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. gʷuluqʷi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

b. gʷuluqʷi | | | *! | | |
Now consider the alternative subhierarchy in which R-Anchor-IO[cont] dominates *[−cont]_{σ}; Faith-OO[cont] still dominates Faith-IO[cont].

This interaction is illustrated in the next two tableaux. Observe that /gʷuluqʷ/ is optimally mapped as fully-faithful [gʷuluqʷ] (R-Anchor-IO[cont] ⇒ *[−cont]_{σ}) and, similarly, /gʷuluqʷ+i/ is optimally mapped as [gʷuluqʷi] because this output is maximally faithful to its input as well as to its paradigmatic base —[gʷuluqʷ] in this subhierarchy.

The foregoing analysis makes the assumption that each enclitisised form and its paradigmatic base are evaluated within the same subhierarchy of grammar. In the hierarchy that has *[−cont]_{σ} ⇒ Right-Anchor-IO[cont], both the enclitisised form and its paradigmatic base involve spirantisation. In the hierarchy that has Right-Anchor-IO[cont] ⇒ *[−cont]_{σ}, neither the enclitisised form nor its paradigmatic base involve spirantisation. This assumption may ultimately be unnecessary (the free evaluation of pairs ought to give results that are attested on the surface anyway), but its validity can be tested: it makes a prediction of perseverance (or concord).

'Perseverance' describes situations in which the use of a free-variant results in the use of the same free-variant in some domain (e.g. within a phrase). This phenomenon is well documented for numerous cases of variation (see e.g. Poplack 1979, Labov 1994:557–60). In
our case, the expectation is that when an encliticised form is used with its paradigmatic base in the same domain (say, a phrase), both forms will agree in terms of the (non)application of spirantisation. The crucial finding is that the grammar remains constant within limited domains (like phrases). Whether this prediction of perseverance is actually borne out in Oowekyala is left here for future research.

4.3. Candidate-to-candidate correspondence

This final section discusses four cases involving opacity, i.e. output forms that are shaped by non-surface true generalisations. The most recent OT tactic against opacity is McCarthy's (1999) Sympathy Theory which concedes (rather abstract) candidate-to-candidate correspondence relations.

4.3.1. On the change from /x/ to [n, n]

Recall from section 2.3.2 that Oowekyala shows peculiar changes from /x/ to [n, n] before voicing and glottalising suffixes, respectively. For example, when the root of p'xa 'dented, grooved' is combined with the voicing suffix -it `indoors', the result is p'anit 'pit in the floor of the house'. When the same root is combined with the glottalising suffix -s 'outdoors', the result is p'ns 'pit in the ground outdoors'. It is here proposed that such changes from /x/ to [n, n] are unusual because they implicate abstract intermediate representations: *[η, η]. Specifically:

On the one hand, it is recognised that /x/ corresponds to the homorganic sonorants *[η, η] before voicing and glottalising suffixes, respectively, in the same way that /s/ corresponds to the homorganic sonorants [y, y] in these contexts, that /t/ corresponds to the homorganic sonorants [l, l] in these contexts, and that /xw, xw/ correspond to the homorganic sonorants [w, w] in these contexts (see section 2.3.2). As shown in the following tableau (adapted from section 2.3.2), Max-IO[voi/cg] is satisfied by changing a fricative to a sonorant, i.e. by violating Faith-IO[son]. Moreover, since a velar nasal is the only (homorganic) sonorant counterpart of /x/, Dep-IO[nas] must also be violated in order to satisfy Max-IO[voi/cg].

(462) /max- +voi'açi/ → *manäçi 'drum'.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. maxaci</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒ b. manäçi</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

On the other hand, it is recognised that [n, n] correspond to *[η, η] in Oowekyala since velar nasals are prohibited in this language, presumably via the ranking *[+nas, dor] ⇒ Faith-IO[Place]. Recall that e.g. English 'king' is realised as [kin] in Oowekyala (section 2.4.5, p. 70).
In other words, the mapping of /x/ to [n, n] before voicing and glottalising suffixes (respectively) can be understood once abstract intermediate representations with velar nasals are admitted. Indeed, the mapping from input /x/ to 'intermediate' homorganic [ŋ, ɳ] is independently-motivated (see section 2.3.2 on fricatives changing to homorganic sonorants), as is the mapping from 'intermediate' [ŋ, ɳ] to [n, n] (see section 2.4.5).

McCarthy (1999) proposes to formalise the notion of abstract 'intermediate' representations as 'sympathetic' candidates toward which other outputs must be faithful. A candidate is 'sympathetic' if it fails while otherwise being more faithful to the input than the successful candidate itself. For instance, consider the tableau in (465), which combines the constraints from tableaux (462) and (463), and which also includes Max-$0[\text{nas}]$, a constraint demanding that outputs match the nasal specification of the sympathetic candidate.

\begin{align}
\text{(464) Faith-$0[\text{nas}]$ (McCarthy 1999)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
\text{Let } \alpha \text{ be a segment in the sympathetic candidate and } \beta \text{ be a correspondent of } \alpha \text{ in an output. If } \alpha \text{ is } [ynasal], \text{ then } \beta \text{ is } [ynasal].
\end{align}

The sympathetic candidate, marked $\$, is (465b). It fatally violates *[+nas, dor] but otherwise fulfills Max-$0[\text{voi}]$ while being Place-faithful to the input /x/. (465a) is also Place-faithful, but it fatally violates higher-ranking Faith-$0[\text{nas}]$. (465c) thus emerges as the winning candidate because it fulfills both *[+nas, dor] and Faith-$0[\text{nas}]$.

\begin{align}
\text{(465) } /\text{max}-^{+\text{voi}a}c'i/ \rightarrow *\text{ma}nac'i \text{ 'drum'}
\end{align}

\begin{table}[h]
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
/\text{max}-, ^{+\text{voi}a}c'i/ & *[+nas, dor] & Faith-$0[\text{nas}]$ & Faith-$0[\text{voi}]$ & Max-$0[\text{voi}]$ & Dep-$0[\text{nas}]$ & Faith-$0[\text{son}]$ \\
\hline
a. \text{ma}xac'i & & *! & & & & \\
\hline
b. \text{ma}nac'i & *! & & & & & \\
\hline
\$ \rightarrow c. \text{manac'i} & *! & & & & & \\
\hline
\$ \rightarrow d. \text{ma}ya\text{c'i} & *! & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\end{table}

4.3.2. Overapplication of dissimilation of [+continuant]

Recall from section 3.5 that Oowekyala has a dissimilation process that affects adjacent coronal consonants specified [+continuant]. For example, the initial segment of the suffix -sm 'round and/or bulky object' is pronounced [s] after q'axw- 'to be visible' (q'axwsm 'sth. round and/or bulky thing that has become visible in the water') but [c] after ?alu+ 'new' (?alu+sm 'round and/or bulky thing (e.g. a cooking stone) that is new') (see section 3.5 for additional examples). The following constraint is held responsible for continuancy dissimilation in Oowekyala.

\begin{align}
\text{(466) OCP(Cor+cont)}
\end{align}

\begin{align}
\text{A sequence of two segments, both } [\text{coronal}] \text{ and both } [+\text{continuant}], \text{ is disallowed.}
\end{align}
Because it triggers a loss of [+continuant], OCP(Cor+cont) must outrank Faith-IO[cont]. Recall that *[-cont]$_p$ also outranks Faith-IO[cont] (see section 3.4.2 on spirantisation). Together, then, OCP(Cor+cont) and *[-cont]$_p$ ensure that in a sequence of two coronal fricatives, the second (rather than the first) will lose its [+continuant] specification, as illustrated in the following tableau.

(467) Continuancy dissimilation in coronals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>/?aluf-s(ŋ)m/</th>
<th>OCP(Cor+cont)</th>
<th>*[-cont]$_p$</th>
<th>Faith-IO[cont]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>?aluf-sm</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>?aluX-sm</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒c.</td>
<td>?alu-f-cm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Now recall what happens when -sm is added to a stem that ends in /s/. As exemplified in (468) below, a single [c] results. The same pattern is illustrated with other suffixes/enclitics in section 3.5 ((310), (315), (321)).

(468) ...s+sm 'round and/or bulky object'

- a. danacm thing that is round and/or bulky (such as a box) and that is made of red cedar bark
  danas inner bark of red cedar
- b. picm thing that is round and/or bulky and that is hard
  pisa hard
- c. qikacm thing that is big and round and/or bulky
  qikas big, large, important, considerable

This transformation ...s+s...→...c... has two components: the featural change of suffix-initial /s/ to [c], and the deletion of stem-final /s/. Crucially, both processes are independently-motivated in Oowekyala.

- The occlusivisation of suffix-initial /s/ to [c] is evidently related to the dissimilatory change ...l+s...→...lc..., which is exemplified in (308), (309), (313), (314), (319) and (320), and which is analysed in e.g. tableau (323) in section 3.5; see also (467) above.

- On the other hand, the deletion of stem-final /s/ before suffix-initial [c] is part of a general degemination process that elides the first consonant in a sequence of two (near) identical segments. This process was discussed in section 3.3. It suffices to note here that the sequences [ss], [sc], [cs], [cc] are generally excluded in Oowekyala.

In derivational phonology, the correct outputs can be obtained if these two independently motivated structural changes are interpreted as rules arranged in counterbleeding order, as illustrated in (469). Crucially, in (469b) the coronal fricative that triggers continuancy dissimilation gets deleted by degemination.
(469) Opacity of occlusivisation in Oowekeyala
a. /g'atl-su/  b. /?as-su/

\[
g'atl-cu \quad ?as-cu \quad \text{Coronal continuancy dissimilation (section 3.5)}
\]

\[
n/a \quad ?a-cu \quad \text{Degemination (section 3.3)}
\]

\[
[g'aku] \quad [?acu]
\]

The fact that the trigger for continuancy dissimilation is not always surface-apparent poses a basic challenge to the OT analysis of this phenomenon. To address this, McCarthy's (1999) Sympathy Theory is again invoked. Specifically, the intermediate form in (469b) resulting from continuancy dissimilation (e.g. ?as-cu) is considered a 'sympathetic' candidate, i.e. an abstract representation that mediates between the input and the (opaque) output. As noted in the previous section, the sympathetic candidate is always a failed candidate that is otherwise maximally faithful to the input. Consider the tableau below, which also includes Faith-$0[\text{cont}]$, a constraint requiring that outputs match the continuancy specification of the sympathetic candidate.

(470) Faith-$0[\text{continuant}]$ (McCarthy 1999)

Let $\alpha$ be a segment in the sympathetic candidate and $\beta$ be a correspondent of $\alpha$ in an output. If $\alpha$ is [ycontinuant], then $\beta$ is [ycontinuant].

(471) 'Overapplication' of continuancy dissimilation in coronals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Anti-gem.</th>
<th>Left Anchor IO</th>
<th>OCP (Cor, +cont)</th>
<th>*[−cont] $\sigma$</th>
<th>Max−IO $\sigma$</th>
<th>Faith $0[\text{cont}]$</th>
<th>Faith $0[\text{cont}]$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. ?as-su</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. ?ac-su</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma$ c. ?as-cu</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. ?as-Øu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. ?ac-Øu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. ?aØ-su</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Rightarrow$ g. ?aØ-cu</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 'sympathy' candidate (471c), marked $\sigma$, fatally violates Antigemination but otherwise incurs the least constraint violations. Of the various other candidates, only (471g) fulfills Faith-$0[\text{cont}]$. Note that the latter outranks Faith-I0[cont] which would have selected (471f) had Faith-$0[\text{cont}]$ not been included. Indeed, without Faith-$0[\text{cont}]$, the optimal candidate would necessarily be *?asu (471f) which has one fewer violation of Faith-I0[cont] than ?acu (471f). In fact, the violation marks associated with candidate (471f) are a proper subset of those associated with candidate (471g), so no amount of constraint reranking (or conjunction; Smolensky
1995) will ensure that the correct output (?acu) is chosen. This clearly establishes the need for a sympathy-output faithfulness constraint Faith-$0[cont]$.

4.3.3. Overapplication of deocclusivisation

Recall from section 3.6.4.3 that the inchoative suffix has the form –?it after plain (i.e. voiceless, nonglottalised) obstruents; cf. (392). Because this suffix begins a new syllable, it triggers regular spirantisation in the preceding consonant, as the following data illustrate.

(472) Spirantisation before Inchoative –?it

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(472)</th>
<th>Spirantisation before Inchoative –?it</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>si+-?it to start to poke through an opening with a stick or stick–like thing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sit–a to poke, push through an opening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>mucus–ala to round the mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>wai?it to become weak, to become too weak to do sth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>waiλ weak, feeble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>q'x?it to start to bite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q'ka to bite (e.g., mosquito)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.</td>
<td>q'mxw?it to start to chew sth. brittle noisily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>q'mkw’a to bite something hard or brittle; to eat (said of animals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>m'ux?it to discard, throw away, drop (ceremonial word)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>m’upa to throw away (ceremonial word only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.</td>
<td>c'mxw?it to swallow at once without chewing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c’mq’a to bolt food, to swallow whole (e.g. pills)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Next recall from section 3.4.3 (p. 111ff.) that /p/ deocclusivises as [m]. Root–final /p/ also deocclusivises as [m] before the inchoative suffix –?it. A complicating factor here, however, is that the resulting [m] merges with the initial [?] of the inchoative suffix, yielding [m]. This pattern is illustrated in the following data.

(473) p – m before inchoative suffix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(473)</th>
<th>p – m before inchoative suffix</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a.</td>
<td>dam?it to start towing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dapa to tow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.</td>
<td>k&quot;um?it to start to break (as a stick)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>k&quot;upa to snap, to break (said of a stick or long stick–like thing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.</td>
<td>xum?it to become rough, to lose smoothness; to start to gather debris, pieces of wood (for firewood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>xupa rough (said of lumber); to gather (debris, pieces of wood for the fire)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>yan?it to (start to) send on an errand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>yap’a to send somebody</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
e. dzumít to start to plug soft material in holes, to start to stuff with a cloth HS
dzupa to fill, stuff, or plug up with soft material EW
f. ?amít to begin to show maggots, to become maggoty, to become maggot-infested HS
?apa maggoty EW
g. xlmit to start to scrape up sth. with the fingers using a clawing movement HS
xlpa to rake, to scrape with the fingers EW
h. cämít to start to dip grease from a dish HS
cpa to dip food (in oil, syrup, or water) EW
i. lamít to start digging clams HS
lapa to dig for clams or cockles EW, JSS1
j. ãlmit to give a pull towards oneself with the hands, to pull the trigger of a gun, to beckon a person with the finger that he should come over HS
ãlpa to grasp, hold on, pull towards oneself (esp. with a hooked finger or hand, e.g. gun) EW
k. kəmít to start to tuck, jam or button up HS
kpa to plug (hole), tuck in, jam in, to button up, insert (lever) EW
i. k^amít to start to tear fabric (e.g. a mat) or a flat thing HS
k^apa to tear fabric (e.g. a mat) or a flat thing EW
j. lámít to start to spread open with one's thumbs (as e.g. a deck of cards) HS
lapa to spread apart with the thumbs EW
k. ìnmít to become soft HS
înpa saggy, loose, soft, wrinkled EW

The merger of m+? in the data above is a general property of Oowekyala. /?/ is generally disallowed after resonants, i.e. the sequences /m?, n?, l?, w? (u?), y? (i?)/ are forbidden. The high incidence of word-medial glottalised resonants, and the overall absence of resonant + glottal stop sequences, together suggest that /?/ regularly coalesces with preceding resonants. In correspondence-theoretic terms, coalescence can be achieved through the ranking *R? ? Uniformity-IO.

(474) *R? ? must not occur after a resonant. (Domain = word)

(475) Uniformity-IO (McCarthy & Prince 1995:371)
No segment of the output has multiple correspondents in the input.

Coalescence in (473) creates some difficulty for a surface-oriented theory like OT, as the application of coalescence removes the surface-apparent need for deocclusivisation (/p/ → [m]).
This problem does not arise in derivational phonology, where coalescence can be sequenced after regular deocclusivisation (in counterbleeding order), as illustrated in (476b).

(476)

a. /sit-(x)?id/  
   sil?it

b. /dap-(x)?id/  
   dam?it

Deocclusivisation (section 3.4.3, p. 111)

n/a  
   damit  
R? → R' (coalescence)

[si?it]  
[damit]

The problem for OT can be resolved by admitting sympathetic correspondence relations, after McCarthy (1999). The ‘sympathetic’ candidate that influences the pattern in (473) is one that fatally violates *R? but is otherwise the most harmonic in terms of the constraint hierarchy of Oowekeyala. The grammar requires that each output be faithful to this sympathetic candidate in terms of continuancy.

(477) Faith-$0[continuant]$ (cf. McCarthy 1999)

Let $\alpha$ be a segment in the sympathetic candidate and $\beta$ be a correspondent of $\alpha$ in an output. If $\alpha$ is [ycontinuant], then $\beta$ is [ycontinuant].

The relevant interaction of constraints is illustrated in the following tableau. (Continuancy is shown only for the root-final consonant.) (478a) fatally violates *[-cont]$_{\alpha}$; (478b) fatally violates *R?. These context-sensitive markedness constraints are fulfilled by (478c) and (478d) which both violate lower-ranked Uniformity. (478d) wins because it also fulfills Faith-$0[cont]$. Note that Dep-IO[nas] and Faith-IO[cont], which otherwise select (478c) as optimal, are crucially dominated by Faith-$0[cont]$. That is, the sympathetic faithfulness constraint is crucial, since without it, (478c) would incorrectly be chosen.
(478) Deocclusivisation of word-medial /p/ in Oowekyala

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>/dap-(x)?i.d/</th>
<th>*R?</th>
<th>*[−cont]</th>
<th>Uniform−IO</th>
<th>Faith−SO</th>
<th>Dep−IO</th>
<th>Faith−IO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. dap.?i.di</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. dam.?i.di</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. da.pi.di</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. da.mi.di</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3.4. Sonorant glottalisation before voicing suffixes

Recall from section 2.3 that Oowekyala has voicing suffixes that cause stem-final obstruent stops and affricates to become voiced (see section 2.3.1, p. 30ff. for examples) and stem-final fricatives to become homorganic sonorants (see section 2.3.2, p. 41ff. for examples). Consider now what happens when voicing suffixes are added to stems ending in sonorants. As Boas (1911) first observed, stem-final sonorants become glottalised before voicing suffixes. This pattern is exemplified in (479) and (480) with the voicing suffixes -if ‘indoors’ and -aci ‘container’.

(479) +voij ‘indoors’

- mam?it bedding
- mam blanket, bedding, bedcover
- ?ik’sgm?it round and/or bulky (clumsy) thing that is high and indoors
- ?ik’sgm round and/or bulky (big) thing that is high (as e.g. a mountain)
- ?am?it curtain (as used on the stage)
- ?ama to cover with a curtain; to tie up, to moor
- hani?it to be indoors (said of a boat inside a boat shop)
- hana to be somewhere (said of hollow object), to put a hollow object somewhere, to can, to put things into a container
- ?ak?awi?it all together indoors (as a family)
- ?ak?awa all together, to gather people together
- k’adawi?it to sit on a relatively small flat surface indoors (e.g. on a bed)
- k’adawa to sit on a flat surface (such as a table); in a box

181
It is proposed that this pattern reflects an abstract intermediate representation in which a glottal stop follows stem-final resonants before voicing suffixes, e.g. mam?it, Xbm?aci. In OT these abstract representations are 'sympathetic' candidates (McCarthy 1999); see below. In derivational phonology, the abstract representations in question would be sequenced before the outputs are realised, e.g.:

\[
(481) \text{Derivational analysis}
\]

\[
a. \quad / \text{mam}^{+\text{voi}}\text{it}/
\]

\[
\quad \downarrow
\]

\[
mam?it \quad \text{Glottal stop formation}
\]

\[
\quad \downarrow
\]

\[
mam'it \quad \text{R?} \rightarrow \text{R'} (\text{coalescence}) \text{ (see preceding subsection)}
\]

\[
\quad \downarrow
\]

\[
[mam'it]
\]

The glottal stop in the alleged 'intermediate' representations is actually realised following stem-final [a], as the following examples show.

\[
(482) \quad ^{+\text{voi}}\text{it} \quad \text{'indoors'}
\]

\[
a. \quad k^{\prime}\text{a?it} \quad \text{to sit (indoors)} \quad \text{WL, JSS2, HS}
\]

\[
\quad k^{\prime}\text{a ila} \quad \text{sitting; term is used to refer to the marriage ceremony} \quad \text{EW, DS100}
\]

\[
\quad \text{"seated together"}
\]

\[
b. \quad la?i?it \quad \text{to start to go into the building} \quad \text{HS}
\]

\[
\quad la:xa \quad \text{down, to go down, to be down, to change to down position,} \quad \text{EW}
\]

\[
\quad \text{to move downwards}
\]

\[
c. \quad \text{ks'ma?it} \quad \text{to stay overnight at a house (esp. with a sweetheart), person} \quad \text{HS}
\]

\[
\quad \text{staying overnight}
\]

\[
\quad ks'mala \quad \text{to stay overnight} \quad \text{EW}
\]

The glottal stop in question is also realised when resonant-ending stems are followed by cognate 'weakening' suffixes in South Wakashan languages (Rose 1976). Crucially, unlike
their North Wakashan relatives, South Wakashan languages allow resonant+glottal stop sequences. The following data are from Ahousaht Nuuchahnulth (Dick et al., in prep.).

(483) -i? 'indoors' in Ahousaht Nuuchahnulth
   a. čum-i? bed
   b. ŋapwin-i? living area in middle
   c. timatsu-i? to wash the walls indoors
   d. lū-i?llum flooring

It is unclear why the floating [+voice] feature of voicing suffixes should ever be realised as [?] in Wakashan languages, including Oowekyala (482). One possibility is that even a floating laryngeal feature is dominated by a Laryngeal node. In that case, the grammar may insert a segmental root in order to parse the Laryngeal node (though not its dependent [+voice]). That is, Max-IO[Lar] outranks Dep-IO[root] and also Dep-IO[cg] (since [?] necessarily implies [+cg]). This interaction is illustrated in the following tableau. As shown, the optimal output (484b) fulfills Max-IO[Lar] by realising the floating [Lar] as [?], not as [?] (484a) which fatally violates *Xh.

(484) /kʷa-+voi/i?/ → kʷa?i? 'sit indoors'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lar Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+voi +voi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a. kʷa i?</td>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lar Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+voi +voi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>⇒b. kʷa i?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lar Lar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+voi +cg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. kʷa i?</td>
<td></td>
<td>!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Returning to the glottalisation pattern in e.g. (479) and (480), the 'sympathetic' candidate that provokes each instance of dynamic glottalisation is one that fatally violates *R? but is otherwise the most harmonic in terms of the constraint hierarchy of Oowekyala. The grammar requires that each output be faithful to this sympathetic candidate in terms of glottalisation.


Every [+constricted glottis] in the sympathetic candidate has a correspondent in the output.
The effect of Max-$0[+cg]$ is shown in the following tableau for /mam+voi\text{it}/ → mam\text{it}' bedding (indoors)'. (486a) fulfills Max-IO[Lar] by realising the floating [Lar] as fi, but the latter fatally violates *Xh. Similarly, (486b) fulfills Max-IO[Lar] by realising the floating [Lar] as ?, but the latter fatally violates *R?. The other candidates, (486c) and (486d), both satisfy the high-ranking contextual markedness constraints *Xh and *R?, and they both violate Max-IO[Lar] (because they fail to realise [Lar]). (486c) is chosen over (486d), however, because the latter is unfaithful to the glottalisation feature of the sympathetic candidate mam?it. Note that sympathy is crucial here. Had Max-$0[+cg]$ not been included above Dep-IO[+cg], the latter faithfulness constraint would have selected (486d) as optimal.

(486) /mam+voi\text{it}/ → mam\text{it}' bedding (indoors)'

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. mam fi it</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. mam ? it</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. mam\text{it}</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. mam\text{it}</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*!</td>
<td>*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Conclusion

Perhaps because OT was first developed in the study of prosodic phonology (and morphology) (Prince & Smolensky 1993, McCarthy & Prince 1993), the application of OT to segmental phonology has been met with skepticism. For instance, Chomsky (1995:224, 380) notes that OT's surface orientation seems appropriate enough for prosodic processes but he predicts that OT will fail to account for segmental processes. Indeed, most arguments levelled against OT so far draw on segmental phonology (e.g., Roca 1997). The view that OT is adequate only for prosodic phonology exists even among avowed OT practitioners. Here is Hammond (1999:vii):

OT has grown out of much work which leads to the conclusion that a surface-oriented constraint-based approach is appropriate for the theory of prosody. Other domains of phonology are not so readily treated or so obviously best treated in terms of such a theory.

Not surprisingly, perhaps, whole prosodic systems have now been analysed in OT (e.g., Hammond 1999 on English, van Oostendorp 2000 on Dutch) while OT has not yet been used to treat whole segmental phonologies (but cf. Elzinga's 1999 OT treatment of Gosiute consonants). An important realisation of this dissertation has been to show that OT can be used effectively to describe and analyse a whole segmental phonology.

This dissertation has treated the sound pattern of Oowekyala, a nearly extinct Wakashan language of the west coast of British Columbia, Canada. The segment–internal (paradigmatic) dimension of Oowekyala phonology was discussed first. This part of grammar results from the interaction between input–output faithfulness and context–free markedness constraints. This interaction was discussed with respect to the various features that crossclassify the segment inventory of Oowekyala. Among other things, it was argued that laryngeals are resonants, that affricates are noncontoured segments, that voicing and glottalisation features not only crossclassify the segment inventory but also occur as floating elements and that these floaters cause lenition.

The intersegmental (syntagmatic) phonology was treated next. These are patterns that result from the interaction between input–output faithfulness constraints and context–sensitive markedness constraints. Patterns discussed included: rounding of consonants, degemination, spirantisation/deocclusivisation, continuancy dissimilation, voicing neutralisation, and allophonic variation.

Exceptional phonological patterns that could not be explained through the interaction between input–output faithfulness constraints and markedness constraints were addressed last. It was argued that these exceptional patterns reflect various correspondence relations (cf. McCarthy & Prince 1995, 1999): base–reduplicant correspondence, output–to–output correspondence, and candidate–to–candidate correspondence.
References


Campbell, Lyle, & Mithun, Marianne (Eds.). 1979. The Languages of Native America: Historical and Comparative Assessment. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press.


Cook, Captain James. 1784. A Voyage to the Pacific Ocean: Undertaken by the Command of His Majesty, For Making Discoveries in the Northern Hemisphere; Performed Under the Di-
rection of Captain Cook, Clerke, and Gore, in His Majesty’s Ships the Resolution and
Discovery, in the Years 1776, 1777, 1778 and 1780. London: W. and A. Strahan.
and describing the Indians of the United States and Alaska. Ed. by Frederick Webb
Cutler, Anne, John A. Hawkins, & Gary Gilligan. 1985. The suffixing preference: a processing
Dick, Mary Jane, Catherine Fraser, Darin Howe & Douglas Pulleyblank. (In prep.) Ahousaht Dic-
tionary. Ms., University of British Columbia.
Dunn, John A. 1995. Sm’algyax: A reference dictionary and grammar for the Coast Tsimshian
language. Sealaska Heritage Foundation, Juneau.
Embleton, Sheila M. 1985. Lexicostatistics applied to the Germanic, Romance, and Wakashan
Fraser, Catherine & Darin Howe. 1996. Introduction to Nuu-chah-nulth phonology. Ms., Univer-
sity of British Columbia.
Theory. Lingua 104:1–12.
165–185.
Grubb, David McC. 1977. A Practical Writing System and Short Dictionary of Kwak’ala (Kwaki-
Hall, B. L. & R. M. R. Hall. 1980. Nez Perce vowel harmony: An africanist explanation and some theo-
201–36.
London: Routledge.


This work is not dated but was likely produced in the mid-1980's.

90 This work as well as the next few are not dated but were likely produced in the mid 1980's.
McCarthy, John J. and Alan S. Prince. 1990. Prosodic morphology and templatic morphology. In Mushira Eid and John McCarthy (Eds.), Perspectives on Arabic linguistics II (Papers from
the Second Annual Symposium on Arabic Linguistics). Amsterdam: John Benjamins. 1–54.


Selkirk, Elisabeth O. 1988. Dependency, Place and the Notion "Tier". Ms, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.


Selkirk, Elisabeth O. 1993. Labial Relations. Ms, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.


